

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM 8-K**

**CURRENT REPORT**  
Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the  
Securities Exchange Act of 1934

**Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported): January 12, 2022**

**Commission File Number: 001-38834**

**Verb Technology Company, Inc.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Charter)

Nevada  
(State  
of Incorporation)

782 S. Auto Mall Drive,  
American Fork, Utah  
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

90-1118043  
(IRS Employer  
Identification No.)

84003  
(Zip Code)

(855) 250-2300

(Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

**Not Applicable**

(Former Name or Former Address, if Changed Since Last Report)

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the registrant under any of the following provisions (see General Instruction A.2. below):

- Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)
- Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)
- Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))
- Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c))

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

<u>Title of each class</u>	<u>Trading Symbol(s)</u>	<u>Name of each exchange on which registered</u>
Common Stock, par value \$0.0001	VERB	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC
Common Stock Purchase Warrants	VERBW	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933 (§230.405 of this chapter) or Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (§240.12b-2 of this chapter).

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

**Item 1.01. Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement.**

*Common Stock Purchase Agreement*

On January 12, 2022, Verb Technology Company, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), entered into a common stock purchase agreement (the "Common Stock Purchase Agreement") with Tumim Stone Capital LLC (the "Investor"). Pursuant to the agreement, the Company has the right, but not the obligation, to sell to the Investor, and the Investor is obligated to purchase, up to \$50,000,000 of newly issued shares (the "Total Commitment") of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock") from time to time during the term of the agreement (the "Equity Offering"), subject to certain limitations and conditions. The Total Commitment is inclusive of 607,287 shares of Common Stock, valued at \$750,000 at the time of issuance (the "Commitment Shares"), issued to the Investor as consideration for its commitment to purchase shares of Common Stock under the Common Stock Purchase Agreement.

The Common Stock Purchase Agreement initially precludes the Company from issuing and selling more than 14,747,065 shares of its Common Stock, including the Commitment Shares, which number of shares equals 19.99% of the Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the execution of the agreement, unless the Company obtains stockholder approval to issue additional shares, or unless certain exceptions apply. In addition, a beneficial ownership limitation in the agreement initially limits the Company from directing the Investor to purchase shares of Common Stock if such purchases would result in the Investor beneficially owning more than 4.99% of the then outstanding shares of Common Stock (subject to an increase to 9.99% at the Investor's option upon at least 61 calendar days' notice).

From and after the initial satisfaction of the conditions to the Company's right to commence sales of Common Stock to the Investor (such event, the "Commencement," and the date of initial satisfaction of all such conditions, the "Commencement Date"), the Company may direct the Investor to purchase shares of Common Stock at a purchase price per share equal to 94% of the lowest daily dollar volume-weighted average price for the Common Stock during the three consecutive trading day period immediately following the date on which the Company delivers to the Investor a notice for such purchase. The Company will control the timing and amount of any such sales of Common Stock to the Investor. Actual sales of shares of Common Stock to the Investor will depend on a variety of factors to be determined by the Company from time to time, including, among other things, market conditions, the trading price of the common stock, and determinations by the Company as to the appropriate sources of funding for the Company and its operations.

The Commencement Date of the Equity Offering was January 12, 2022. Unless earlier terminated, the Common Stock Purchase Agreement will automatically terminate upon the earliest of (i) the expiration of the 36-month period following the Commencement Date, (ii) the Investor's purchase or receipt of the Total Commitment worth of common stock, or (iii) the occurrence of certain other events set forth in the agreement. The Company has the right to terminate the agreement at any time after Commencement, at no cost or penalty, upon five trading days' prior written notice to the Investor. The Investor has the right to terminate the agreement upon five trading days' prior written notice to us, but only upon the occurrence of certain events set forth in the agreement.

The Company intends to use the net proceeds, if any, from the Equity Offering for working capital and general corporate purposes, including the promotion, marketing, and expansion of the Company's MARKET platform. The Common Stock Purchase Agreement contains customary representations, warranties and agreements by the Company, as well as customary indemnification obligations of the Company.

The Common Stock Purchase Agreement is filed as Exhibit 10.1 to this Current Report on Form 8-K and is incorporated herein by reference. The description of the terms of the Common Stock Purchase Agreement set forth above is qualified in its entirety by reference to such exhibits.

---

#### *Securities Purchase Agreement, Convertible Notes, and Security Agreement*

On January 12, 2022, the Company also entered into a securities purchase agreement (the "Securities Purchase Agreement") with three institutional investors (collectively, the "Note Holders") providing for the sale and issuance of an aggregate original principal amount of \$6,300,000 in convertible notes due 2023 (each, a "Note," and, collectively, the "Notes," and such financing, the "Note Offering"). The Company and the Note Holders also entered into a security agreement, dated January 12, 2022 ("Security Agreement"), in connection with the Note Offering, pursuant to which the Company granted a security interest to the Note Holders in substantially all of its assets.

The Company received \$6,000,000 in gross proceeds from the sale of the Notes (the "Note Proceeds"). The Note Offering closed on January 12, 2022. The Notes bear interest of 6.0% per annum, have an original issue discount of 5.0%, mature 12 months from the closing date, and have an initial conversion price of \$3.00, subject to adjustment in certain circumstances as set forth in the Note.

Alliance Global Partners ("AGP") acted as the placement agent in connection with the Note Offering. The Company will pay to AGP a cash placement fee equal to 5.5% of the Note Proceeds. The Company intends to use the Note Proceeds, less placement agent fees and other expenses incurred in connection with the offering, for working capital and general corporate purposes, including the promotion, marketing, and expansion of the Company's MARKET platform.

The Securities Purchase Agreement contains customary representations, warranties and agreements by the Company, customary representations and warranties of the Note Holders, customary conditions to closing, and customary indemnification obligations of the Company.

The Securities Purchase Agreement, the form of the Note, and the Security Agreement are filed as Exhibit 10.2, Exhibit 10.3 and Exhibit 10.4, respectively, to this Current Report on Form 8-K and are incorporated herein by reference. The descriptions of the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement, Note, and Security Agreement set forth above are qualified in their entirety by reference to such exhibits.

The Equity Offering and the Note Offering are not conditioned upon or related to one another.

#### *Registration of Securities*

The securities in the Equity Offering and the Note Offering are being offered pursuant to an effective shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-252167), which was filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") on January 15, 2021 and declared effective on January 22, 2021, as amended by that certain registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-262132), which was filed by the Company on January 12, 2022 and declared immediately effective pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") (as amended, the "Registration Statement"). These offerings will be made only by means of a prospectus supplement and the accompanying base prospectus that form part of the Registration Statement. A prospectus supplement relating to the offerings will be filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act.

In connection with these offerings, the legal opinion letter of Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, P.C., counsel to the Company, regarding the validity of (i) the shares of Common Stock to be issued from time to time in connection with the Equity Offering, (ii) the Notes, and (iii) the shares of Common Stock issuable from time to time upon conversion of the Notes, is filed as Exhibit 5.1 to this Current Report on Form 8-K. The legal opinion letter is also filed with reference to, and is hereby incorporated by reference into, the Registration Statement.

#### **Item 9.01. Financial Statements and Exhibits.**

##### (d) Exhibits

<b>Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
5.1	<a href="#">Opinion of Stradling Yocca Carlson &amp; Rauth, P.C.</a>
10.1	<a href="#">Common Stock Purchase Agreement, dated January 12, 2022, between Verb Technology Company, Inc. and Tumim Stone Capital LLC</a>
10.2	<a href="#">Securities Purchase Agreement, dated January 12, 2022, among Verb Technology Company, Inc. and certain institutional investors thereto</a>
10.3	<a href="#">Form of Convertible Note due 2023</a>
10.4	<a href="#">Security Agreement, dated January 12, 2022, among Verb Technology Company, Inc. and certain institutional investors thereto</a>
23.1	<a href="#">Consent of Stradling Yocca Carlson &amp; Rauth, P.C. (included in Exhibit 5.1)</a>
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (embedded within the Inline XBRL document)

---

**SIGNATURE**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Date: January 13, 2022

**Verb Technology Company, Inc.**

By: /s/ Rory J. Cutaia

Name: Rory J. Cutaia

Title: Chairman, Chief Executive Officer,  
President and Secretary

---



Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth  
 A Professional Corporation  
 660 Newport Center Drive, Suite 1600  
 Newport Beach, CA 92660-6422  
 949 725 4000  
 stradlinglaw.com

January 13, 2022

Verb Technology Company, Inc.  
 782 S. Auto Mall Drive  
 American Fork, Utah 84003

Re: *Securities Registered under Registration Statement on Form S-3*

Ladies and Gentlemen:

You have requested our opinion with respect to certain matters in connection with the proposed offer and sale by Verb Technology Company, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "**Company**"), of (i) Convertible Notes of the Company due 2023 in an aggregate principal amount of \$6,300,000 (collectively, the "**Notes**"), which Notes are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "**Common Stock**," and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes, the "**Conversion Shares**") pursuant to the terms of a Securities Purchase Agreement, dated January 12, 2022 (the "**Note Purchase Agreement**"), among the Company and each investor named therein (each, a "**Note Investor**" and collectively, the "**Note Investors**"), and (ii) up to \$50,000,000 in newly issued shares of Common Stock (such shares, the "**Equity Line Shares**" and together with the Conversion Shares, the "**Shares**") to be issued pursuant to an "equity line of credit" pursuant to the terms of a Common Stock Purchase Agreement, dated January 12, 2022 (the "**Equity Purchase Agreement**"), by and between the Company and Tumim Stone Capital, LLC (the "**Equity Investor**"). The Notes, the Conversion Shares and the Equity Line Shares are being offered and sold pursuant to (i) a currently effective shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-252167) that was originally filed under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**Commission**") on January 15, 2021 and declared effective by the Commission on January 22, 2021, as amended by that certain registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-262132), which was filed under the Securities Act with the Commission on January 12, 2022 and declared immediately effective pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act (as amended, the "**Registration Statement**"), (ii) the base prospectus contained in the Registration Statement (the "**Base Prospectus**"), and (iii) the prospectus supplement relating to the offerings filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act (the "**Prospectus Supplement**," and, together with the Base Prospectus, the "**Prospectus**").

In connection with the preparation of this opinion, we have examined such documents and considered such questions of law as we have deemed necessary or appropriate. We have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to originals of all documents submitted to us as copies thereof and the genuineness of all signatures. As to questions of fact material to our opinion, we have relied upon the certificates of certain officers of the Company.

Based upon the foregoing and in reliance thereon, and subject to the qualifications, limitations, exceptions and assumptions set forth herein, we are of the opinion that:

1. The Notes have been duly authorized by the Company. The Notes, when issued and sold by the Company and delivered by the Company against receipt of the purchase price therefor, in the manner contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the Note Purchase Agreement, will be validly existing and legally binding obligations of the Company.
2. The Conversion Shares have been duly authorized by the Company. The Conversion Shares, when issued by the Company and delivered by the Company upon conversion of the Notes, in the manner contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the Notes, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

---

Verb Technology Company, Inc.  
 January 13, 2021  
 Page Two

3. The Equity Line Shares have been duly authorized by the Company. The Equity Line Shares, when issued and sold in the manner described in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the Equity Purchase Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

We render this opinion only with respect to Chapter 78 of the Nevada Revised Statutes, and we express no opinion herein concerning the application or effect of the laws of any other jurisdiction.

We hereby consent to the use of this opinion as Exhibit 5.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission as of the date hereof, and further consent to the use of our name under the caption entitled "*Legal Matters*" in the Prospectus. In giving such consent, we do not hereby admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder.

This opinion is intended solely for use in connection with the offer and sale of the Notes and the Shares pursuant to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, and may only be relied upon by you and by persons entitled by law to rely upon it pursuant to the applicable provisions of the federal securities laws. This opinion is rendered as of the date hereof and based solely on our understanding of facts in existence as of such date after the examination described in this opinion. We assume no obligation to advise you of any fact, circumstance, event or change in the law or the facts that may hereafter be brought to our attention whether or not such occurrence would affect or modify the opinions expressed herein.

Very truly yours,

STRADLING YOCCA CARLSON & RAUTH, P.C.

/s/ *Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, P.C.*

---

## COMMON STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT

DATED AS OF JANUARY 12, 2021

BY AND BETWEEN

VERB TECHNOLOGY COMPANY, INC.

AND

TUMIM STONE CAPITAL, LLC

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE I PURCHASE AND SALE OF COMMON STOCK	1
Section 1.1 Purchase and Sale of Stock	1
Section 1.2 Commencement Date; Settlement Dates	1
Section 1.3 Reservation of Common Stock	2
Section 1.4 Current Report; Prospectus Supplement	2
ARTICLE II VWAP PURCHASE TERMS	3
Section 2.1 VWAP Purchases	3
Section 2.2 Settlement	4
Section 2.3 Compliance with Rules of Trading Market.	5
Section 2.4 Beneficial Ownership Limitation	6
Section 2.5 Commitment Shares	6
ARTICLE III REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE INVESTOR	7
Section 3.1 Organization and Standing of the Investor	7
Section 3.2 Authorization and Power	7
Section 3.3 No Conflicts	7
Section 3.4 Information	8
Section 3.5 No Governmental Review	8
Section 3.6 Not an Affiliate	8
Section 3.7 Certain Trading Activities	9
Section 3.8 Statutory Underwriter Status	9
Section 3.9 Resales of Securities	9
ARTICLE IV REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY	9
Section 4.1 Organization, Good Standing and Power	9
Section 4.2 Authorization, Enforcement	9
Section 4.3 Capitalization	10
Section 4.4 Issuance of Securities	10
Section 4.5 No Conflicts	10
Section 4.6 Commission Documents, Financial Statements; Disclosure Controls and Procedures; Internal Controls Over Financial Reporting; Accountants	11
Section 4.7 Subsidiaries	14
Section 4.8 No Material Adverse Effect	15
Section 4.9 No Undisclosed Liabilities	15
Section 4.10 No Undisclosed Events or Circumstances	15
Section 4.11 Indebtedness	15
Section 4.12 Title To Assets	16
Section 4.13 Actions Pending	16
Section 4.14 Compliance With Law	16
Section 4.15 Certain Fees	17
Section 4.16 Operation of Business	17
Section 4.17 Environmental Compliance	18
Section 4.18 Material Agreements	18
Section 4.19 Transactions With Affiliates	19
Section 4.20 Securities Act	19
Section 4.21 Employees; Labor Laws	21
Section 4.22 Use of Proceeds	21
Section 4.23 Investment Company Act Status	21
Section 4.24 ERISA	21
Section 4.25 Taxes	22
Section 4.26 Insurance	22
Section 4.27 U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation	22
Section 4.28 Listing and Maintenance Requirements; DTC Eligibility	22
Section 4.29 No Unlawful Payments	23
Section 4.30 Money Laundering Laws	23
Section 4.31 OFAC	23

Section 4.32	Disclosure	24
Section 4.33	U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation	24
Section 4.34	Bank Holding Company Act.	24
Section 4.35	IT Systems	24
Section 4.36	Compliance With Data Privacy Laws	25
Section 4.37	Stock Option Plans	25
Section 4.38	No Aggregation.	25
Section 4.39	Dilutive Effect.	25
Section 4.40	Manipulation of Price	26
Section 4.41	Application of Takeover Protections	26
Section 4.42	Acknowledgement Regarding Investor's Acquisition of Securities	26
ARTICLE V COVENANTS		27
Section 5.1	Securities Compliance	27
Section 5.2	Registration and Listing	27
Section 5.3	Compliance with Laws.	28
Section 5.5	No Frustration; No Variable Rate Transactions.	29
Section 5.6	Stop Orders	29
Section 5.7	Amendments to the Registration Statement; Prospectus Supplements; Free Writing Prospectuses.	30
Section 5.8	Prospectus Delivery	31
Section 5.9	Selling Restrictions	32
Section 5.10	Effective Registration Statement	32
Section 5.11	Non-Public Information	32
Section 5.12	Broker/Dealer	33
Section 5.13	Earnings Statement	33
Section 5.14	Corporate Existence	33
Section 5.15	Fundamental Transaction	33
Section 5.16	Disclosure Schedule.	33
ARTICLE VI CONDITIONS TO COMMENCEMENT; CONDITIONS TO THE SALE AND PURCHASE OF THE SHARES		34
Section 6.1	Conditions to Commencement	34
Section 6.2	Conditions Precedent to the Obligations of the Company	34
Section 6.3	Conditions Precedent to the Obligations of the Investor	36
ARTICLE VII TERMINATION		39
Section 7.1	Automatic Termination; Termination by Mutual Consent; Termination by the Company	39
Section 7.2	Other Termination	40
Section 7.3	Effect of Termination	40
ARTICLE VIII INDEMNIFICATION		41
Section 8.1	General Indemnity.	41
Section 8.2	Indemnification Procedures	43
ARTICLE IX MISCELLANEOUS		44
Section 9.1	Fees and Expenses.	44
Section 9.2	Specific Enforcement, Consent to Jurisdiction, Waiver of Jury Trial.	44
Section 9.3	Entire Agreement; Amendment	45
Section 9.4	Notices	45
Section 9.5	Waivers	46
Section 9.6	Headings; Construction	46
Section 9.7	Successors and Assigns	47
Section 9.8	Governing Law	47
Section 9.9	Survival	47
Section 9.10	Counterparts	47
Section 9.11	Publicity	48
Section 9.12	Severability	48
Section 9.13	No Third Party Beneficiaries	48
Section 9.14	Further Assurances	48

Annex I. Definitions

## COMMON STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **COMMON STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT** is made and entered into as of January 12, 2022 (this "**Agreement**"), by and between Tumim Stone Capital LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "**Investor**"), and Verb Technology Company, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "**Company**"). Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in **Annex I** hereto.

### RECITALS

**WHEREAS**, the parties desire that, upon the terms and subject to the conditions and limitations set forth herein, the Company may issue and sell to the Investor, from time to time as provided herein, and the Investor shall purchase from the Company, up to the lesser of (i) \$50,000,000 worth of newly issued shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("**Common Stock**"), inclusive of the Commitment Shares to be issued to the Investor hereunder, and (ii) the Exchange Cap (to the extent applicable under Section 2.3 hereof);

**WHEREAS**, in consideration for the Investor's execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Company is causing its transfer agent to issue to the Investor the

Commitment Shares in accordance with the terms and subject to the conditions of this Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, the issuance of the Commitment Shares and the offer and sale of the Shares hereunder have been registered by the Company in the Registration Statement, which has been declared effective by order of the Commission under the Securities Act.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

## ARTICLE I PURCHASE AND SALE OF COMMON STOCK

**Section 1.1 Purchase and Sale of Stock.** Upon the terms and subject to the conditions of this Agreement, during the Investment Period, the Company, in its sole discretion, shall have the right, but not the obligation, to issue and sell to the Investor, and the Investor shall purchase from the Company, up to the lesser of (i) \$50,000,000 in aggregate gross purchase price of duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, inclusive of the Commitment Shares to be issued to the Investor hereunder (the "**Total Commitment**") and (ii) the Exchange Cap, to the extent applicable under Section 2.3 (such lesser amount of shares of Common Stock, the "**Aggregate Limit**"), by the delivery to the Investor of VWAP Purchase Notices as provided in Article III.

**Section 1.2 Commencement Date; Settlement Dates.** This Agreement shall become effective and binding upon the payment of the fees required to be paid on or prior to the Commencement Date pursuant to Section 9.1, the delivery of irrevocable instructions to issue the Commitment Shares to the Investor or its designee(s) as provided in Sections 2.5 and 6.1, the delivery of counterpart signature pages of this Agreement executed by each of the parties hereto, and the delivery of all other documents, instruments and writings required to be delivered on the Commencement Date, in each case as provided in Section 6.1, to the offices of Dorsey & Whitney LLP, 51 West 52<sup>nd</sup> Street, New York, New York 10019, at 3:00 p.m., New York time, or at such other time as the parties may agree, on the Commencement Date. In consideration of and in express reliance upon the representations, warranties and covenants, and otherwise upon the terms and subject to the conditions, of this Agreement, from and after the Commencement Date and during the Investment Period the Company shall issue and sell to the Investor, and the Investor agrees to purchase from the Company, the Shares in respect of each VWAP Purchase. The settlement of Shares to be purchased by the Investor pursuant to each VWAP Purchase shall occur on the applicable VWAP Purchase Settlement Date in accordance with Section 2.3.

1

---

**Section 1.3 Reservation of Common Stock.** The Company has or will have duly authorized and reserved for issuance, and covenants to continue to so reserve once reserved for issuance, free of all preemptive and other similar rights, at all times during the Investment Period, the requisite aggregate number of authorized but unissued shares of its Common Stock to timely effect the issuance, sale and delivery in full to the Investor of all Shares to be issued in respect of all VWAP Purchases under this Agreement, in any case prior to the issuance to the Investor of such Shares.

**Section 1.4 Current Report; Prospectus Supplement.** As soon as practicable, but in any event not later than 5:30 p.m. (New York time) on the Trading Day immediately following the Commencement Date, the Company shall file with the Commission a current report on Form 8-K relating to the transactions contemplated by, and describing the material terms and conditions of, this Agreement (the "**Current Report**"). As soon as practicable, but in any event not later than 5:30 p.m. (New York time) on the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Trading Day immediately following the Commencement Date, the Company shall file with the Commission a Prospectus Supplement pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act specifically relating to the transactions contemplated by, and describing the material terms and conditions of, this Agreement, containing information previously omitted at the time of effectiveness of the Registration Statement in reliance on Rule 430B under the Securities Act, and disclosing all information relating to the transactions contemplated hereby required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as of the Commencement Date, including, without limitation, information required to be disclosed in the section captioned "Plan of Distribution" in the Prospectus (the "**Initial Prospectus Supplement**"). The Current Report shall include a copy of this Agreement as an exhibit and shall be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. The Company has prior to the date hereof provided the Investor a reasonable opportunity to comment on a draft of the Current Report and the Initial Prospectus Supplement and has given due consideration to all such comments (provided, however, that the failure of the Investor to make any objection to the form and content thereof shall not relieve the Company of any obligation or liability under this Agreement or affect the Investor's right to rely on the representations and warranties made by the Company in this Agreement). If the transactions contemplated by any VWAP Purchase are material to the Company (individually or collectively with other prior VWAP Purchases, the terms of which have not previously been reported in any Prospectus Supplement filed with the Commission under Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act or in any report, statement or other document filed by the Company with the Commission under the Exchange Act), or if otherwise required under the Securities Act (or the interpretations of the Commission thereof), in each case as reasonably determined by the Company, then, at or prior to 9:00 a.m. (New York time) on the first Trading Day of the VWAP Purchase Valuation Period with respect to such VWAP Purchase, the Company shall file with the Commission a Prospectus Supplement pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act or a current report on Form 8-K with respect to the applicable VWAP Purchase disclosing the total number of Shares that are to be issued and sold to the Investor pursuant to such VWAP Purchase and the material terms of such VWAP Purchase (to the extent such terms have not previously been reported in any Prospectus Supplement filed with the Commission under Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act or in any report, statement or other document filed by the Company with the Commission under the Exchange Act) and, at or prior to 9:00 a.m. (New York time) on the VWAP Purchase Settlement Date with respect to such VWAP Purchase, the Company shall file with the Commission an additional Prospectus Supplement pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act or a current report on Form 8-K with respect to the applicable VWAP Purchase disclosing the applicable VWAP Purchase Price for the Shares subject to such VWAP Purchase, the total aggregate VWAP Purchase Price for such Shares and the net proceeds that are to be received by the Company from the sale of such Shares. To the extent not previously disclosed in a Prospectus Supplement or a current report on Form 8-K filed with the Commission, and to the extent deemed material to the Company, the Company shall disclose, in each Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and each Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Commission, the information described in the immediately preceding sentence relating to all VWAP Purchase(s) consummated during the relevant fiscal quarter.

2

---

## ARTICLE II VWAP PURCHASE TERMS

Subject to the satisfaction or (to the extent permitted by applicable law) waiver of the conditions set forth in this Agreement, the parties agree (unless otherwise mutually agreed upon by the parties in writing) as follows:

**Section 2.1 VWAP Purchases.** Upon the initial satisfaction of all of the conditions set forth in Section 6.1 (such event, the "**Commencement**") and the date of initial satisfaction of all of such conditions, the "**Commencement Date**") and from time to time thereafter, subject to the satisfaction of all of the conditions set forth in Section 6.2 and 6.3, the Company shall have the right, but not the obligation, to direct the Investor, by its delivery to the Investor of a VWAP Purchase Notice on a VWAP Purchase Exercise Date to purchase the applicable VWAP Purchase Share Amount, not to exceed the applicable VWAP Purchase Maximum Amount, at the applicable VWAP Purchase Price therefor (as confirmed in the applicable VWAP Purchase Confirmation) in accordance with this Agreement (each such purchase, a "**VWAP Purchase**"). The Company may deliver to the Investor a VWAP Purchase Notice for a VWAP Purchase on any Trading Day selected by the Company as the VWAP Purchase Exercise Date with respect to such VWAP Purchase, so long as (i) at least three (3) Trading Days have elapsed since the most recent prior VWAP Purchase Exercise Date on which the Company delivered to the Investor a VWAP Purchase Notice for a prior VWAP Purchase pursuant to this Agreement, and (ii) all Shares subject to all prior VWAP Purchase Notices delivered by the Company to the Investor pursuant to this Agreement (if any) have theretofore been received by the Investor or its Broker-Dealer as DWAC Shares, prior to the Company's delivery to the Investor of such VWAP Purchase Notice for such VWAP Purchase on such VWAP Purchase Exercise Date. The Investor is obligated to accept each VWAP Purchase Notice prepared and timely delivered by the Company in accordance with the terms of and subject to the satisfaction of the conditions contained in this Agreement. If the Company delivers any VWAP Purchase Notice directing the Investor to purchase a VWAP Purchase Share Amount in excess of the applicable VWAP Purchase Maximum Amount that the Company is then permitted to include in such VWAP Purchase Notice, such VWAP Purchase Notice shall be void *ab initio* to the extent of the amount by

which the VWAP Purchase Share Amount set forth in such VWAP Purchase Notice exceeds such applicable VWAP Purchase Maximum Amount, and the Investor shall have no obligation to purchase, and shall not purchase, such excess Shares pursuant to such VWAP Purchase Notice; provided, however, that the Investor shall remain obligated to purchase the applicable VWAP Purchase Maximum Amount pursuant to such VWAP Purchase Notice. At or prior to 8:30 a.m., New York City time, on the Trading Day immediately following the VWAP Purchase Valuation Period for a VWAP Purchase (each, a “VWAP Purchase Settlement Date”), the Investor shall provide to the Company a written confirmation for such VWAP Purchase setting forth the applicable VWAP Purchase Share Amount and the applicable VWAP Purchase Price (both on a per Share basis and the total aggregate VWAP Purchase Price to be paid by the Investor for such applicable VWAP Purchase Share Amount) with respect to such VWAP Purchase (each, a “VWAP Purchase Confirmation”).

3

**Section 2.2 Settlement.** The payment for, against delivery of, Shares in respect of each VWAP Purchase shall be settled on the applicable VWAP Purchase Settlement Date for such VWAP Purchase. For each VWAP Purchase, the Investor shall pay to the Company an amount in cash equal to the product of (i) the total number of Shares purchased by the Investor in such VWAP Purchase (as confirmed in the applicable VWAP Purchase Confirmation) and (ii) the applicable VWAP Purchase Price for such Shares (as confirmed in the applicable VWAP Purchase Confirmation), as full payment for such Shares, via wire transfer of immediately available funds on the same Trading Day that the Investor receives such Shares as DWAC Shares in accordance with this Agreement, if all of such Shares are so received by the Investor before 1:00 p.m., New York City time, or, if such Shares are received by the Investor after 1:00 p.m., New York City time, then payment therefor shall be made on the Trading Day immediately following the Trading Day on which the Investor has received all of such Shares as DWAC Shares. If the Company or the Transfer Agent shall fail for any reason, other than a failure of the Investor or its Broker-Dealer to set up a DWAC and required instructions, to electronically transfer any Shares as DWAC Shares in respect of a VWAP Purchase within two (2) Trading Days following the receipt by the Company of the applicable purchase price therefor in compliance with this Section 2.2, and if on or after such Trading Day the Investor purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Investor of such Shares that the Investor anticipated receiving from the Company in respect of such VWAP Purchase, then the Company shall, within two (2) Trading Days after the Investor’s request, either (1) pay cash to the Investor in an amount equal to the Investor’s total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (the “Cover Price”), at which point the Company’s obligation to deliver such Shares as DWAC Shares shall terminate, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to deliver to the Investor such Shares as DWAC Shares and pay cash to the Investor in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Cover Price over the total purchase price paid by the Investor pursuant to this Agreement for all of the Shares to be purchased by the Investor in connection with such VWAP Purchase. The Company shall not issue any fraction of a share of Common Stock upon any VWAP Purchase. If the issuance would result in the issuance of a fraction of a share of Common Stock, the Company shall round such fraction of a share of Common Stock up or down to the nearest whole share. All payments made under this Agreement shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America by wire transfer of immediately available funds to such account as the Company may from time to time designate by written notice in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Agreement is due on any day that is not a Trading Day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day that is a Trading Day.

4

**Section 2.3 Compliance with Rules of Trading Market.**

(a) **Exchange Cap.** Subject to Section 2.3(b), the Company shall not issue or sell any shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Agreement, and the Investor shall not purchase or acquire any shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Agreement, to the extent that after giving effect thereto, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that would be issued pursuant to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby would exceed 14,747,065 (such number of shares equal to 19.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the execution of this Agreement), which number of shares shall be reduced, on a share-for-share basis, by the number of shares of Common Stock issued or issuable pursuant to any transaction or series of transactions that may be aggregated with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement under applicable rules of the Trading Market (such maximum number of shares, the “Exchange Cap”), unless the Company’s stockholders have approved the issuance of Common Stock pursuant to this Agreement in excess of the Exchange Cap in accordance with the applicable rules of the Trading Market. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company may, but shall be under no obligation to, request its stockholders to approve the issuance of Common Stock pursuant to this Agreement; provided, that if such stockholder approval is not obtained, the Exchange Cap shall be applicable for all purposes of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby at all times during the term of this Agreement (except as set forth in Section 2.3(b)).

(b) **At-Market Transaction.** Notwithstanding Section 2.3(a) above, the Exchange Cap shall not be applicable for any purposes of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby, solely to the extent that (and only for so long as) the Average Price shall equal or exceed the Base Price (it being hereby acknowledged and agreed that the Exchange Cap shall be applicable for all purposes of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby at all other times during the term of this Agreement, unless the stockholder approval referred to in Section 2.3(a) is obtained). The parties acknowledge and agree that the Minimum Price used to determine the Base Price hereunder represents the lower of (i) the Nasdaq official closing price of the Common Stock on the Trading Market (as reflected on Nasdaq.com) on the Trading Day immediately prior to the date of this Agreement and (ii) the average Nasdaq official closing price of the Common Stock on the Trading Market (as reflected on Nasdaq.com) for the five (5) consecutive Trading Days ending on the Trading Day immediately prior to the date of this Agreement.

(c) **General.** The Company shall not issue or sell any shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Agreement if such issuance or sale would reasonably be expected to result in (i) a violation of the Securities Act or (ii) a breach of the rules of the Trading Market. The provisions of this Section 2.3 shall be implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2.3 only if necessary to ensure compliance with the Securities Act and the applicable rules of the Trading Market. The limitations contained in this Section 2.3 may not be waived by the Company or the Investor.

5

**Section 2.4 Beneficial Ownership Limitation.** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Investor shall not purchase or acquire, or be obligated or have the right to purchase or acquire, any shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Agreement which, when aggregated with all other shares of Common Stock then beneficially owned (as calculated pursuant to Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and Rule 13d-3 promulgated thereunder) by the Investor and its Affiliates, would result in the beneficial ownership by the Investor of more than 4.99% of the then issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock (the “Beneficial Ownership Limitation”). If the Company issues a VWAP Purchase Notice with respect to any VWAP Purchase that would cause the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock then beneficially owned (as calculated pursuant to Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and Rule 13d-3 promulgated thereunder) by the Investor and its Affiliates to exceed the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, such VWAP Purchase Notice shall be void *ab initio* to the extent of the amount by which the number of shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable pursuant to such VWAP Purchase Notice, together with all shares of Common Stock then beneficially owned (as calculated pursuant to Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and Rule 13d-3 promulgated thereunder) by the Investor and its Affiliates, would exceed the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. Upon the written or oral request of the Investor, the Company shall promptly (but not later than the next Trading Day) confirm orally or in writing to the Investor the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. The Investor and the Company shall each cooperate in good faith in the determinations required hereby and the application hereof. The Investor’s written certification to the Company of the applicability of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the resulting effect thereof hereunder at any time, shall be conclusive with respect to the applicability thereof and such result absent manifest error. Upon delivery of a written notice to the Company, the Investor may from time to time increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation to any other amount of Common Stock not in excess of 9.99% of the then issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock as specified in such notice; provided that any such increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the sixty-first (61<sup>st</sup>) day after such written notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this Section 2.4 shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2.4 to the extent necessary to correct this Section 2.4 (or any portion of this Section 2.4) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation contained in this Section 2.4 or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this Section 2.4 may not be waived by the Company or the



Investor, except as expressly provided for in this Section 2.4.

**Section 2.5 Commitment Shares.** In consideration for the Investor's execution and delivery of this Agreement, concurrently with the execution and delivery of this Agreement on the Commencement Date, the Company shall deliver irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent to electronically issue to the Investor or its designee(s) the Commitment Shares as DWAC Shares, such that they are credited to the Investor's or its designee's specified Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian (DWAC) account with DTC under its Fast Automated Securities Transfer (FAST) Program not later than 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Trading Day immediately following the Commencement Date, all of which Commitment Shares shall be issued pursuant to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and shall be freely tradable and transferable and without restriction on resale and without any stop transfer instructions maintained against the transfer thereof. For the avoidance of doubt, all of the Commitment Shares shall be fully earned as of the Commencement Date, regardless of whether any VWAP Purchases are effected hereunder and regardless of any subsequent termination of this Agreement.

6

---

### ARTICLE III REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE INVESTOR

The Investor hereby makes the following representations and warranties to the Company:

**Section 3.1 Organization and Standing of the Investor.** The Investor is a limited liability company duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the State of Delaware.

**Section 3.2 Authorization and Power.** The Investor has the requisite limited liability company power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement and to purchase the Shares in accordance with the terms hereof. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Investor and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action, and no further consent or authorization of the Investor, its Board of Directors or members is required. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Investor. This Agreement constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Investor enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation, conservatorship, receivership, or similar laws relating to, or affecting generally the enforcement of, creditor's rights and remedies or by other equitable principles of general application.

**Section 3.3 No Conflicts.** The execution, delivery and performance by the Investor of this Agreement and the consummation by the Investor of the transactions contemplated herein do not and shall not (i) result in a violation of such Investor's charter documents, bylaws or other applicable organizational instruments, (ii) conflict with, constitute a default (or an event which, with notice or lapse of time or both, would become a default) under, or give rise to any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any material agreement, mortgage, deed of trust, indenture, note, bond, license, lease agreement, instrument or obligation to which the Investor is a party or is bound, (iii) create or impose any lien, charge or encumbrance on any property of the Investor under any agreement or any commitment to which the Investor is party or under which the Investor is bound or under which any of its properties or assets are bound, or (iv) result in a violation of any federal, state, local or foreign statute, rule, or regulation, or any order, judgment or decree of any court or Governmental Entity applicable to the Investor or by which any of its properties or assets are bound or affected, except, in the case of clauses (ii), (iii) and (iv), for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, acceleration, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, prohibit or otherwise interfere with the ability of the Investor to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement in any material respect. The Investor is not required under federal, state, local or foreign law, rule or regulation to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court or Governmental Entity in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement or to purchase the Shares in accordance with the terms hereof.

7

---

**Section 3.4 Information.** All materials relating to the business, financial condition, management and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Investor have been furnished or otherwise made available to the Investor or its advisors (subject to Section 5.12 of this Agreement). The Investor and its advisors have been afforded the opportunity to ask questions of representatives of the Company. The Investor has sought such accounting, legal and tax advice as it has considered necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to its acquisition of the Securities. The Investor understands that it (and not the Company) shall be responsible for its own tax liabilities that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The Investor is aware of all of its obligations under U.S. federal and applicable state securities laws and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and the purchase and sale of the Securities.

**Section 3.5 No Governmental Review.** The Investor understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other Governmental Entity has passed on or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities or the fairness or suitability of the investment in the Securities nor have such authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of the Securities.

**Section 3.6 Not an Affiliate.** The Investor is not an officer, director or Affiliate of the Company. As of the date of this Agreement, the Investor does not beneficially own any shares of Common Stock or securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock, and during the Restricted Period, Investor will not acquire beneficial ownership of any shares of the Company's capital stock (including shares of Common Stock or securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock) other than (i) pursuant to this Agreement and (ii) pursuant to the Note Financing; provided, however, that nothing in this Agreement shall prohibit or be deemed to prohibit the Investor from purchasing, in an open market transaction or otherwise, shares of Common Stock necessary to make delivery by the Investor in satisfaction of a sale by the Investor of Shares that the Investor anticipated receiving from the Company in connection with the settlement of a VWAP Purchase, if the Company or its transfer agent shall have failed for any reason (other than a failure of Investor or its Broker-Dealer to set up a DWAC and required instructions) to electronically transfer all of the Shares subject to such VWAP Purchase to the Investor on the applicable VWAP Purchase Settlement Date by crediting the Investor's or its designated Broker-Dealer's account at DTC through its DWAC delivery system in compliance with Section 2.2 of this Agreement.

8

---

**Section 3.7 Certain Trading Activities.** Other than with respect to the Commencement of the transactions contemplated hereunder and the closing of the transactions contemplated by the Note Financing, during the period commencing at the time that the Investor was first contacted by the Company, or any other Person representing the Company, regarding the transactions contemplated hereby and ending immediately prior to the execution of this Agreement, none of the Investor, any of its Affiliates or any entity managed or controlled by the Investor has, directly or indirectly, executed any purchases or sales, including Short Sales, of any securities of the Company (including, without limitation, the Common Stock or securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock), or any stock pledge, forward sales contract, option, put, call, swap or similar hedging arrangement (including on a total return basis) with respect to any securities of the Company (including, without limitation, the Common Stock or securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock).

**Section 3.8 Statutory Underwriter Status.** The Investor acknowledges that it will be disclosed as an "underwriter" in the Initial Prospectus Supplement and any additional Prospectus Supplements filed pursuant to Section 1.4. to the extent required by applicable law and to the extent such Prospectus Supplement is related to the offer and sale of Securities issued and issuable pursuant to this Agreement.

**Section 3.9 Resales of Securities.** The Investor represents, warrants and covenants that it will resell Securities purchased or acquired by the Investor from the Company pursuant to this Agreement only in a manner described under the caption "Plan of Distribution" in the Initial Prospectus Supplement, and in a manner in compliance

with all applicable U.S. federal and state securities laws, rules and regulations.

## ARTICLE IV REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY

Except as set forth in the disclosure schedule delivered by the Company to the Investor (which is hereby incorporated by reference in, and constitutes an integral part of, this Agreement) (the “Disclosure Schedule”), the Company hereby makes the following representations, warranties and covenants to the Investor:

**Section 4.1 Organization, Good Standing and Power.** The Company and each of the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation nor default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect and no proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.

**Section 4.2 Authorization, Enforcement.** The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement and to issue the Securities in accordance with the terms hereof. Except for approvals of the Company’s Board of Directors or a committee thereof as may be required in connection with any issuance and sale of Shares to the Investor hereunder (which approvals shall be obtained prior to the delivery of any VWAP Purchase Notice), the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly and validly authorized by all necessary corporate action, and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors or its stockholders is required. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation, conservatorship, receivership or similar laws relating to, or affecting generally the enforcement of, creditor’s rights and remedies or by other equitable principles of general application (including any limitation of equitable remedies).

9

**Section 4.3 Capitalization.** The authorized capital stock of the Company and the shares thereof issued and outstanding were as set forth in the Commission Documents as of the dates reflected therein. All of the outstanding shares of Common Stock have been duly authorized and validly issued, and are fully paid and nonassessable. Except as set forth in the Commission Documents, no shares of Common Stock are entitled to preemptive rights and there are no outstanding debt securities and no contracts, commitments, understandings, or arrangements by which the Company is or may become bound to issue additional shares of the capital stock of the Company or options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into or exchangeable for, any shares of capital stock of the Company other than those issued or granted in the ordinary course of business pursuant to the Company’s equity incentive and/or compensatory plans or arrangements. Except for customary transfer restrictions contained in agreements entered into by the Company to sell restricted securities, the Company is not a party to, and it has no Knowledge of, any agreement restricting the voting or transfer of any outstanding shares of the capital stock of the Company. The Company has made available via the Commission’s Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System (“EDGAR”) true and correct copies of the Company’s Articles of Incorporation as in effect on the Commencement Date (the “Charter”), and the Company’s Bylaws as in effect on the Commencement Date (the “Bylaws”).

**Section 4.4 Issuance of Securities.** The Commitment Shares have been, and the Shares to be issued under this Agreement have been, or with respect to Shares to be purchased by the Investor pursuant to a particular VWAP Purchase Notice, will be, prior to the delivery to the Investor hereunder of such VWAP Purchase Notice, duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company. The Commitment Shares, when issued to the Investor in accordance with this Agreement, and the Shares, when issued and sold against payment therefor in accordance with this Agreement, shall be validly issued and outstanding, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all liens, charges, taxes, security interests, encumbrances, rights of first refusal, preemptive or similar rights and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof, and the Investor shall be entitled to all rights accorded to a holder of Common Stock. An aggregate of 14,747,065 of shares of Common Stock have initially been duly authorized and reserved by the Company for issuance and sale to the Investor as Shares pursuant to VWAP Purchases under this Agreement.

**Section 4.5 No Conflicts.** The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby do not and shall not (i) result in a violation of any provision of the Charter or Bylaws, (ii) other than any conflicts, defaults or rights that have been waived, conflict with, constitute a default (or an event which, with notice or lapse of time or both, would become a default) under, or give rise to any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any Material Agreement, (iii) create or impose a lien, charge or encumbrance on any property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries under any agreement or any commitment to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or to which any of their respective properties or assets is subject, or (iv) result in a violation of any federal, state, local or foreign statute, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries are bound or affected (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and the rules and regulations of the Trading Market), except, in the case of clauses (ii), (iii) and (iv), for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, acceleration, cancellations, liens, charges, encumbrances and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as specifically contemplated by this Agreement and as required under the Securities Act and any applicable state securities laws, the Company is not required under any federal, state, local or foreign law, rule or regulation to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court or Governmental Entity in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement, or to issue the Securities to the Investor in accordance with the terms hereof (other than (i) such consents, authorizations, orders, filings or registrations as have been obtained or made prior to the Commencement Date, (ii) any filings which may be required to be made by the Company with the Commission subsequent to the Commencement Date, including, but not limited to, a Prospectus Supplement under Section 1.4 of this Agreement, and (iii) any notices or listing applications required to be filed with or submitted to the Trading Market).

10

### **Section 4.6 Commission Documents, Financial Statements; Disclosure Controls and Procedures; Internal Controls Over Financial Reporting; Accountants**

(a) Since December 31, 2020, the Company has timely filed (giving effect to permissible extensions in accordance with Rule 12b-25 under the Exchange Act) all Commission Documents required to be filed with or furnished to the Commission by the Company under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, including those required to be filed with or furnished to the Commission under Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. As of the date of this Agreement, no Subsidiary of the Company is required to file or furnish any report, schedule, registration, form, statement, information or other document with the Commission. As of its filing date, each Commission Document filed with or furnished to the Commission and incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, as applicable, and, as of its filing date (or, if amended or superseded by a filing prior to the Commencement Date, on the date of such amended or superseded filing), such Commission Document did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Each Commission Document to be filed with or furnished to the Commission after the Commencement Date and incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and any Prospectus Supplement required to be filed pursuant to Section 1.4 during the Investment Period (including, without limitation, the Current Report), when such document is filed with or furnished to the Commission and, if applicable, when such document becomes effective, as the case may be, shall comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, as applicable, and shall not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. There are no outstanding or unresolved comments received by the Company from the Commission. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed

(b) The consolidated financial statements of the Company included or incorporated by reference in the Commission Documents filed with or furnished to the Commission and incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, together with the related notes and schedules, present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company and the consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates indicated and the consolidated results of operations, cash flows and changes in stockholders' equity of the Company and the consolidated Subsidiaries for the periods specified (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments which will not be material, either individually or in the aggregate) and have been prepared in compliance with the published requirements of the Securities Act and Exchange Act, as applicable, and in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States ("GAAP") applied on a consistent basis (except (i) for such adjustments to accounting standards and practices as are noted therein and (ii) in the case of unaudited interim statements, to the extent they may exclude footnotes or may be condensed or summary statements) during the periods involved. The pro forma financial statements or data included or incorporated by reference in the Commission Documents filed with or furnished to the Commission and incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, if any, comply with the requirements of Regulation S-X of the Securities Act, including, without limitation, Article 11 thereof, and the assumptions used in the preparation of such pro forma financial statements and data are reasonable, the pro forma adjustments used therein are appropriate to give effect to the circumstances referred to therein and the pro forma adjustments have been properly applied to the historical amounts in the compilation of those statements and data. The other financial and statistical data with respect to the Company and the Subsidiaries contained or incorporated by reference in the Commission Documents filed with or furnished to the Commission and incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, if any, are accurately and fairly presented and prepared on a basis consistent with the financial statements and books and records of the Company. There are no financial statements (historical or pro forma) that are required to be included or incorporated by reference in the Commission Documents filed with or furnished to the Commission and incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus that are not included or incorporated by reference as required. The Company and the Subsidiaries do not have any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent (including any off-balance sheet obligations or any "variable interest entities" as that term is used in Accounting Standards Codification Paragraph 810-10-25-20), not described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus or in the Commission Documents incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus that are required to be described or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. All disclosures contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, if any, regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission) comply in all material respects with Regulation G of the Exchange Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, to the extent applicable. The reserves, if any, established by the Company or the lack of reserves, if applicable, are reasonable based upon facts and circumstances known by the Company on the date hereof and there are no loss contingencies that are required to be accrued by the Statement of Financial Accounting Standard No. 5 of the Financial Accounting Standards Board which are not provided for by the Company in its financial statements or otherwise. The Company is not currently contemplating to amend or restate any of the financial statements (including, without limitation, any notes or any letter of the independent accountants of the Company with respect thereto) included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, nor is the Company currently aware of facts or circumstances which would require the Company to amend or restate any such financial statements, in each case, in order for any of such financial statements to be in compliance with GAAP and the rules and regulations of the Commission. The Company has not been informed by its independent accountants that they recommend that the Company amend or restate any of the financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus or that there is any need for the Company to amend or restate any of such financial statements.

(c) Except as set forth or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company maintains a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company is not aware of any material weaknesses in its internal control over financial reporting (other than as set forth or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus). Except as set forth or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, since the date of the latest audited financial statements of the Company included in the 2020 Form 10-K, there has been no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Except as set forth or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company has established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15) that comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act. The Company's certifying officers evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's controls and procedures as of a date within 90 days prior to the filing date of the 2020 Form 10-K (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in the 2020 Form 10-K for the fiscal year most recently ended the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the most recent Evaluation Date and, except as set forth in the 2020 Form 10-K, or any Commission Document filed with the Commission for a period subsequent to the period covered by the 2020 Form 10-K and incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the "disclosure controls and procedures" are effective.

(d) The Company has timely filed with the Commission and made available via EDGAR all certifications and statements required by (x) Rule 13a-14 or Rule 15d-14 under the Exchange Act or (y) 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 (Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 ("SOXA")) with respect to all relevant Commission Documents. The Company is in compliance in all material respects with the provisions of SOXA applicable to it as of the date hereof. The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures required by Rule 13a-15 or Rule 15d-15 under the Exchange Act; such controls and procedures are effective to ensure that all material information concerning the Company and its Subsidiaries is made known on a timely basis to the individuals responsible for the timely and accurate preparation of the Commission Documents and other public disclosure documents.

(e) Weinberg & Company, P.A., whose report on the consolidated balance sheet of the Company as of December 31, 2020, the related statement of operations, stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows for the year then ended, and the related notes, is filed with the Commission as part of the 2020 Form 10-K, are and, during the periods covered by their report, were independent public accountants within the meaning of the Securities Act and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). To the Company's Knowledge, Weinberg & Company, P.A. is not in violation of the auditor independence requirements of SOXA with respect to the Company.

(f) There is and, during the past 12 months there has been, no failure on the part of the Company or, to the Knowledge of the Company, any of the Company's directors or officers, in their capacities as such, to comply in all material respects with any applicable provisions of SOXA and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Each of the principal executive officer and the principal financial officer of the Company (or each former principal executive officer of the Company and each former principal financial officer of the Company as applicable) has made all certifications required by Sections 302 and 906 of SOXA with respect to all periodic reports required to be filed by it with the Commission during the past 12 months. For purposes of the preceding sentence, "principal executive officer" and "principal financial officer" shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Exchange Act Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15.

**Section 4.7 Subsidiaries.** The 2020 Form 10-K sets forth each Subsidiary of the Company as of the Commencement Date, other than those that may be omitted pursuant to Item 601 of Regulation S-K. No Subsidiary of the Company is currently prohibited, directly or indirectly, from paying any dividends to the Company, from making any other distribution on such Subsidiary's capital stock, from repaying to the Company any loans or advances to such Subsidiary from the Company or from transferring any of such Subsidiary's property or assets to the Company or any other Subsidiary of the Company, except as described or incorporate by reference in, or contemplated by, the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, or as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

**Section 4.8 No Material Adverse Effect.** Except as otherwise disclosed or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, since the end of the Company's most recent audited fiscal year: (i) the Company has not experienced or suffered any Material Adverse Effect, and there exists no current state of facts, condition or event which would have a Material Adverse Effect; (ii) there has not occurred any material adverse change, or any development that would reasonably be expected to result in a prospective material adverse change, in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, business or operations of the Company from that disclosed or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, including, without limitation, as a result of the recent outbreak of COVID-19, or as a result of any measures intended to contain the outbreak of COVID-19 imposed by any federal, state, local or foreign government or government agency in any country or region in which the Company, or any of its agents, consultants, advisors or vendors, has assets or properties or conducts business, including, without limitation, any limitations, curtailments, suspensions or closures of businesses, business offices or establishments, schools, properties and other public areas due to quarantines, curfews, travel restrictions, workplace controls, "stay-at-home" orders, social distancing requirements or guidelines or other public gathering restrictions or limitations; (iii) neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has incurred any material liability or obligation, direct or contingent, nor entered into any material transaction; (iv) the Company has not purchased any of its outstanding capital stock, nor declared, paid or otherwise made any dividend or distribution of any kind on its capital stock other than ordinary and customary dividends; and (v) there has not been any material change in the capital stock, short-term debt or long-term debt of the Company.

**Section 4.9 No Undisclosed Liabilities.** Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has any liabilities, obligations, claims or losses (whether liquidated or unliquidated, secured or unsecured, absolute, accrued, contingent or otherwise) that would be required to be disclosed on a balance sheet of the Company or any Subsidiary (including the notes thereto) in conformity with GAAP and are not disclosed or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, other than those incurred in the ordinary course of the Company's or its Subsidiaries respective businesses since December 31, 2020 and which, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

**Section 4.10 No Undisclosed Events or Circumstances.** No event, liability, development or circumstance has occurred or exists, or is reasonably expected to exist or occur with respect to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective businesses, properties, liabilities, prospects, operations (including results thereof) or condition (financial or otherwise), that (i) would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, which has not been disclosed or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, or (ii) would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

**Section 4.11 Indebtedness.** The Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended September 30, 2021 sets forth, as of September 30, 2021, all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments through such date. For the purposes of this Agreement, "Indebtedness" shall mean (a) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$500,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (b) all guaranties, endorsements, indemnities and other contingent obligations in respect of Indebtedness of others in excess of \$500,000, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company's balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (c) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$500,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP. There is no existing or continuing default or event of default in respect of any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. The Company has not taken any steps, and does not currently expect to take any steps, to seek protection pursuant to Title 11 of the United States Code or any similar federal or state bankruptcy law or law for the relief of debtors, nor does the Company have any Knowledge that its creditors intend to initiate involuntary bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings for relief under Title 11 of the United States Code or any other federal or state bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors. The Company is financially solvent and is generally able to pay its debts as they become due.

---

15

**Section 4.12 Title To Assets.** The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects except such as are described or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus or such as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its Subsidiaries; and any real property and buildings held under lease by the Company and its Subsidiaries are held by it under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as are not material and do not interfere in any material respect with the use made and proposed to be made of such property and buildings by the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case except as described or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

**Section 4.13 Actions Pending.** There are no legal or governmental proceedings pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or to which any of the properties of the Company or any Subsidiary is subject (i) other than proceedings accurately described or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and proceedings that would not have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or on the power or ability of the Company to perform its obligations under this Agreement or to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or (ii) that are required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus and are not so described or incorporated by reference therein; and there are no statutes, regulations, contracts or other documents that are required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement or any of the Commission Documents that are incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus that are not described or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, or filed or incorporated by reference as an Exhibit to the Registration Statement or any of the Commission Documents that are incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus as required.

**Section 4.14 Compliance With Law.** The business of the Company and the Subsidiaries has been and is presently being conducted in compliance with all applicable federal, state, local and foreign governmental laws, rules, regulations and ordinances, except as set forth or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and except for such non-compliance which, individually or in the aggregate, would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of any judgment, decree or order or any statute, ordinance, rule or regulation of any Governmental Entity applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, except in all cases for any such violations which could not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

---

16

**Section 4.15 Certain Fees.** Except as described or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, no brokers, finders or financial advisory fees or commissions is or shall be payable by the Company or any Subsidiary (or any of their respective affiliates) with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Except as described or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, there are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Company and any person that would give rise to a valid claim against the Company, the Investor or the Broker-Dealer for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or other like payment in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or, to the Company's Knowledge, any arrangements, agreements, understandings, payments or issuance with respect to the Company or any of its officers, directors, stockholders, partners, employees, Subsidiaries or Affiliates that may affect the FINRA's determination of the amount of compensation to be received by any FINRA member (including, without limitation, those FINRA members set forth on Schedule 4.15 of the Disclosure Schedule) or person associated with any FINRA member in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Except as described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, no "items of value" (within the meaning of FINRA Rule 5110) have been received, and no arrangements have been entered into for the future receipt of any items of value, from the Company or any of its officers, directors, stockholders, partners, employees, Subsidiaries or Affiliates by any FINRA member or person associated with any FINRA member, during the period commencing 180 days immediately preceding the Commencement Date and ending on the date this Agreement is terminated in accordance with Article VII, that may affect the FINRA's determination of the amount of compensation to be received by any FINRA member or person associated with any FINRA member in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

#### **Section 4.16 Operation of Business.**

(a) The Company and the Subsidiaries possess or have obtained, all licenses, certificates, consents, orders, approvals, permits and other authorizations issued by, and have made all declarations and filings with, the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign Governmental Entity that are necessary for the ownership or lease of their respective properties or the conduct of their respective businesses as currently conducted, as described or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (the “Permits”), except where the failure to possess, obtain or make the same would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received written notice of any proceeding relating to revocation or modification of any such Permit or has any reason to believe that such Permit will not be renewed in the ordinary course, except where the failure to obtain any such renewal would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. This Section 4.16(a) does not relate to environmental matters, such items being the subject of Section 4.17.

(b) Except as described or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company and its Subsidiaries own or possess adequate enforceable rights to use all patents, patent applications, trademarks (both registered and unregistered), trade names, trademark registrations, service marks, service mark registrations, Internet domain name registrations, copyrights, copyright registrations, licenses and know-how (including trade secrets and other unpatented and/or unpatentable proprietary or confidential information, systems or procedures) (collectively, the “Intellectual Property”), necessary for the conduct of their respective businesses as conducted as of the date hereof, except to the extent that the failure to own or possess adequate rights to use such Intellectual Property would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries have not received any written notice of any claim of infringement or conflict which asserted Intellectual Property rights of others, which infringement or conflict, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, would result in a Material Adverse Effect. There are no pending, or to the Company’s Knowledge, threatened judicial proceedings or interference proceedings challenging the Company’s or any of its Subsidiaries’ rights in or to the validity of the scope of any of the Company’s or its Subsidiaries’ Intellectual Property. No other Person has any right or claim in any of the Company’s or any of its Subsidiaries’ Intellectual Property by virtue of any contract, license or other agreement entered into between such Person and the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by any non-contractual obligation, other than by written licenses granted by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any written notice of any claim challenging the rights of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in or to any Intellectual Property owned, licensed or optioned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, which claim, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, would result in a Material Adverse Effect.

17

---

**Section 4.17 Environmental Compliance.** The Company and the Subsidiaries (i) are in compliance with any and all applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws, rules, regulations, decisions and orders relating to the protection of human health and safety, the environment or hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants (collectively, “Environmental Laws”); (ii) have received and are in compliance with all permits, licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses as described or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus; and (iii) have not received notice of any actual or potential liability for the investigation or remediation of any disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, except, in the case of any of clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above, for any such failure to comply or failure to receive required permits, licenses, other approvals or liability as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

**Section 4.18 Material Agreements.** Except as set forth or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary of the Company is a party to any written or oral contract, instrument, agreement, commitment, obligation, plan or arrangement, a copy of which would be required pursuant to the Securities Act or the Exchange Act to be filed with the Commission as an exhibit to an annual report on Form 10-K (collectively, “Material Agreements”). Each of the Material Agreements described in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, and the Commission Documents filed with or furnished to the Commission and incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof contained or incorporated by reference therein. Except as set forth or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company and each of its Subsidiaries have performed in all material respects all the obligations then required to be performed by them under the Material Agreements, have received no notice of default or an event of default by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries thereunder and are not aware of any basis for the assertion thereof, and neither the Company or any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the Knowledge of the Company, any other contracting party thereto are in default under any Material Agreement now in effect, the result of which would have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as set forth or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, each of the Material Agreements is in full force and effect, and constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation enforceable in accordance with its terms against the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries and, to the Knowledge of the Company, each other contracting party thereto, except as such enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation, conservatorship, receivership or similar laws relating to, or affecting generally the enforcement of, creditor’s rights and remedies or by other equitable principles of general application.

18

---

**Section 4.19 Transactions With Affiliates.** Except as set forth or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, none of the officers or directors of the Company and, to the Knowledge of the Company, none of the Company’s stockholders, the officers or directors of any stockholder of the Company, or any family member or Affiliate of any of the foregoing, has either directly or indirectly any interest in, or is a party to, any transaction that is required to be disclosed as a related party transaction pursuant to Item 404 of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Act.

**Section 4.20 Securities Act.** The Company has complied with all applicable federal and state securities laws in connection with the offer, issuance and sale of the Securities contemplated by this Agreement.

(a) The Company has prepared and filed with the Commission, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities Act, the Registration Statement, including a base prospectus relating to the Securities. The Registration Statement was declared effective by order of the Commission on January 22, 2021. As of the date hereof, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued by the Commission or is continuing in effect under the Securities Act and, to the Company’s Knowledge, no proceedings therefor are pending before or threatened by the Commission. No order preventing or suspending the use of the Prospectus or any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus has been issued by the Commission.

(b) As of the Commencement Date, the Company satisfies all of the requirements for the use of Form S-3 under the Securities Act for the offering and sale of the Securities contemplated by this Agreement (without reliance on General Instruction I.B.6. of Form S-3). The Company is not, and has not previously been at any time, a “shell company” (as such term is defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act). The Commission has not notified the Company of any objection to the use of the form of the Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 401(g)(1) under the Securities Act. The Registration Statement complied in all material respects on the date on which it was declared effective by the Commission, and will comply in all material respects at each deemed effective date with respect to the Investor pursuant to Rule 430B(f)(2) of the Securities Act, with the requirements of the Securities Act, and the Registration Statement (including the documents incorporated by reference therein) did not on the date it was declared effective by the Commission, and shall not at each deemed effective date with respect to the Investor pursuant to Rule 430B(f)(2) of the Securities Act, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; provided that this representation and warranty does not apply to statements in or omissions from the Registration Statement made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to the Investor furnished to the Company in writing by or on behalf of the Investor expressly for use therein. The Registration Statement, as of the Commencement Date, meets the requirements set forth in Rule 415(a)(1)(x) under the Securities Act. The Base Prospectus complied in all material respects on its date and on the Commencement Date, and will comply in all material respects on each applicable VWAP Purchase Exercise Date and, when taken together with the applicable Prospectus Supplement and any applicable Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, on each applicable VWAP Purchase Settlement Date, with the requirements of the Securities Act and did not on its date and on the Commencement Date and shall not on each applicable VWAP Purchase Exercise Date and, when taken together with the applicable Prospectus Supplement and any applicable Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, on each applicable VWAP Purchase Settlement Date contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that this representation and warranty does not apply to statements in or omissions from the Base Prospectus, any applicable Prospectus Supplement or any applicable Free Writing Prospectus made in

(c) Each Prospectus Supplement required to be filed pursuant to Section 1.4 hereof, when taken together with the Base Prospectus and any applicable Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, on its date and on the applicable VWAP Purchase Settlement Date, shall comply in all material respects with the provisions of the Securities Act and shall not on its date and on the applicable VWAP Purchase Settlement Date contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading, except that this representation and warranty does not apply to statements in or omissions from any Prospectus Supplement made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to the Investor furnished to the Company in writing by or on behalf of the Investor expressly for use therein.

(d) At the earliest time after the filing of the Registration Statement that the Company or another offering participant made a bona fide offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) under the Securities Act) relating to the Securities, the Company was not and is not an “ineligible issuer” (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act). Each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus (a) shall conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act on the date of its first use, (b) when considered together with the Prospectus on each applicable VWAP Purchase Exercise Date and on each applicable VWAP Purchase Settlement Date, shall not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading, and (c) shall not include any information that conflicts with the information contained in the Registration Statement, including any document incorporated by reference therein and any Prospectus Supplement deemed to be a part thereof that has not been superseded or modified. The immediately preceding sentence does not apply to statements in or omissions from any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to the Investor furnished to the Company in writing by or on behalf of the Investor expressly for use therein.

(e) Prior to the Commencement Date, the Company has not distributed any offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities. From and after the Commencement Date and prior to the completion of the distribution of the Securities, the Company shall not distribute any offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities, other than the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus as supplemented by any Prospectus Supplement or a Permitted Free Writing Prospectus.

**Section 4.21 Employees; Labor Laws.** No material labor dispute with the employees of the Company exists, except as set forth or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, or, to the Knowledge of the Company, is imminent; and the Company is not aware of any existing, threatened or imminent labor disturbance by the employees of any of its principal suppliers, manufacturers or contractors that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation of or has received notice of any violation with respect to any federal or state law relating to discrimination in the hiring, promotion or pay of employees, nor any applicable federal or state wage and hour laws, nor any state law precluding the denial of credit due to the neighborhood in which a property is situated, the violation of any of which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

**Section 4.22 Use of Proceeds.** The proceeds from the sale of the Shares shall be used by the Company and its Subsidiaries as set forth in the Initial Prospectus Supplement and any other Prospectus Supplement filed pursuant to Section 1.4 or other Commission Document incorporated by reference in the Initial Prospectus Supplement and any other Prospectus Supplement.

**Section 4.23 Investment Company Act Status.** The Company is not, and as a result of the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the application of the proceeds from the sale of the Shares as set forth in the Initial Prospectus Supplement and any other Prospectus Supplement filed pursuant to Section 1.4 or other Commission Document incorporated by reference in the Initial Prospectus Supplement and any other Prospectus Supplement, shall not be, an “investment company” or a company “controlled” by an “investment company,” within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

**Section 4.24 ERISA.** To the Knowledge of the Company: (i) each material employee benefit plan, within the meaning of Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“ERISA”), that is maintained, administered, or contributed to by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than a Multiemployer Plan, within the meaning of Section 3(37) of ERISA) for employees or former employees of the Company and any of its Subsidiaries has been maintained in material compliance with its terms and the requirements of any applicable statutes, orders, rules, and regulations, including ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”); (ii) no prohibited transaction, within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, has occurred respecting any such plan (excluding transactions effected pursuant to a statutory or administrative exemption); and (iii) for each such plan that is subject to the funding rules of Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA, no “accumulated funding deficiency” as defined in Section 412 of the Code has been incurred, whether or not waived, and the fair market value of the assets of each such plan (excluding for these purposes accrued but unpaid contributions) equals or exceeds the present value of all benefits accrued under such plan determined using reasonable actuarial assumptions, other than, in the case of (i), (ii), and (iii) above, as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

**Section 4.25 Taxes.** The Company and each of its Subsidiaries has filed all federal, state, local and foreign tax returns required to be filed through the date of this Agreement or have requested extensions thereof (except where the failure to file would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect) and have paid all taxes required to be paid thereon (except for cases in which the failure to file or pay would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, or, except as currently being contested in good faith and for which reserves required by GAAP have been created in the financial statements of the Company), and no tax deficiency has been determined adversely to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries which have had a Material Adverse Effect, nor does the Company have any notice or Knowledge of any tax deficiency which could reasonably be expected to be determined adversely to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and which would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

**Section 4.26 Insurance.** The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage. The Company has no reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.

**Section 4.27 U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation.** Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is, and so long as any of the Securities are held by the Investor shall not become, a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Code.

**Section 4.28 Listing and Maintenance Requirements; DTC Eligibility.** The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or which to its Knowledge is likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration. The Company has not received notice from the Trading Market to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of the Trading Market. The Common Stock is eligible for participation in the DTC book entry system and has shares on deposit at DTC for transfer electronically to third parties via DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian (“DWAC”) delivery system. The Company has not received notice from DTC to the effect that a suspension of, or restriction on, accepting additional deposits of the Common Stock, electronic trading or book-entry services by DTC with respect to the Common Stock is being imposed or is contemplated.

**Section 4.29 No Unlawful Payments.** Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor any director or officer, nor, to the Knowledge of the Company, any employee, agent, representative or Affiliate of the Company, has taken within the past five years any action in furtherance of an offer, payment, promise to pay, or authorization or approval of the payment or giving of money, property, gifts or anything else of value, directly or indirectly, to any “government official” (including any officer or employee of a government or government-owned or controlled entity or of a public international organization, or any person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of any of the foregoing, or any political party or party official or candidate for political office) to influence official action or secure an improper advantage (to the extent acting on behalf of or providing services to the Company); and the Company and its Subsidiaries have conducted their businesses within the past five years in compliance with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended (the “FCPA”), any applicable law or regulation implementing the OECD Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Public Officials in International Business Transactions, signed December 17, 1997, the U.K. Bribery Act 2010 and other applicable anti-corruption, anti-money laundering and anti-bribery laws, and have instituted and maintain policies and procedures designed to promote and achieve compliance with such laws and with the representation and warranty contained herein.

**Section 4.30 Money Laundering Laws.** The operations of the Company are and have been conducted at all times within the past five years in material compliance with all applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements, including those of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, and the applicable anti-money laundering statutes, including but not limited to, applicable federal, state, international, foreign or other laws, regulations or government guidance regarding anti-money laundering, including, without limitation, Title 18 U.S. Code section 1956 and 1957, the Patriot Act, the Bank Secrecy Act, and international anti-money laundering principles or procedures by an intergovernmental group or organization, such as the Financial Action Task Force on Money Laundering, of which the United States is a member and with which designation the United States representative to the group or organization continues to concur, all as amended, and any Executive order, directive, or regulation pursuant to the authority of any of the foregoing, or any orders or licenses issued thereunder, of jurisdictions where the Company conducts business, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any Governmental Entity (collectively, the “Money Laundering Laws”), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or Governmental Entity, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened.

**Section 4.31 OFAC.** Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, or employee thereof, nor, to the Company’s Knowledge, any agent, affiliate or representative of the Company, is a Person that is, or is owned or controlled by a Person that is (i) the subject of any sanctions administered or enforced by the U.S. Department of Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control, the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty’s Treasury, or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, “Sanctions”), nor (ii) located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject of Sanctions (including, without limitation, Crimea, Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan and Syria). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries will, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds from the sale of Shares under this Agreement, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any Subsidiary, joint venture partner or other Person (a) to fund or facilitate any activities or business of or with any Person or in any country or territory that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is the subject of Sanctions, or (b) in any other manner that will result in a violation of Sanctions by any Person (including any Person participating in the offering, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise). Since December 31, 2016, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries have knowingly engaged in, or are now knowingly engaged in, any dealings or transactions with any Person, or in any country or territory, that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the subject of Sanctions.

**Section 4.32 Disclosure.** The Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided the Investor or any of its agents, advisors or counsel with any information that constitutes or could reasonably be expected to constitute material, nonpublic information concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, other than with respect to the transactions contemplated by (i) this Agreement and (ii) the Note Financing. The Company understands and confirms that the Investor will rely on the foregoing representations in effecting resales of the Securities under the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. All disclosure provided to Investor regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries, their businesses and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (including, without limitation, the representations and warranties of the Company contained in this Article IV (as modified by the Disclosure Schedule)) furnished in writing by or on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries for purposes of or in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (other than forward-looking information and projections and information of a general economic nature and general information about the Company’s industry), taken together, is true and correct in all material respects on the date on which such information is dated or certified, and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading at such time.

**Section 4.33 Bank Holding Company Act.** Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the “BHCA”) and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the “Federal Reserve”). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five percent or more of the total equity of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.

**Section 4.34 IT Systems.** (i)(x) To the Knowledge of Company, there has been no security breach or other compromise of any of the Company’s or its Subsidiaries’ information technology and computer systems, networks, hardware, software, data (including the data of their respective customers, employees, suppliers, vendors and any third party data maintained by or on behalf of them), equipment or technology (collectively, “IT Systems and Data”) and (y) the Company has not been notified of, and has no knowledge of any event or condition that would reasonably be expected to result in, any security breach or other compromise to the IT Systems and Data, except as would not, in the case of this clause (i), individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; (ii) the Company is presently in material compliance with all applicable laws or statutes and all judgments, orders, rules and regulations of any court or arbitrator or Governmental Entity, internal policies and contractual obligations relating to the privacy and security of IT Systems and Data and to the protection of such IT Systems and Data from unauthorized use, access, misappropriation or modification, except as would not, in the case of this clause (ii), individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; and (iii) the Company has implemented backup and disaster recovery technology consistent with industry standards and practices.

**Section 4.36 Compliance With Data Privacy Laws.** The Company and the Subsidiaries are, and at all prior times were, in material compliance with all applicable state and federal data privacy and security laws and regulations, including without limitation the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, and the European Union General Data Protection Regulation (EU 2016/679) (collectively, the “Privacy Laws”). To ensure compliance with the Privacy Laws, the Company has in place, complies with, and takes appropriate steps to ensure compliance in all material respects with its policies and procedures relating to data privacy and security and the collection, storage, use, processing, disclosure, handling, and analysis of personal data and confidential data (the “Policies”). The Company has at all times made all disclosures to users or customers required by applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements, and none of such disclosures made or contained in any of its Policies have been inaccurate or in violation of any applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements in any material respect. The Company further certifies that neither it nor any Subsidiary: (i) has received notice of any actual or potential liability under or relating to, or actual or potential violation of, any of the Privacy Laws, and the Company has no Knowledge of any event or condition that would reasonably be expected to result in any such notice; (ii) is currently conducting or paying for, in whole or in part, any investigation, remediation, or other corrective action pursuant to any Privacy Law; or (iii) is a party to any order, decree, or agreement that imposes any obligation or liability under any Privacy Law.

**Section 4.37 Stock Option Plans.** Each stock option granted by the Company was granted (i) in accordance with the terms of the applicable stock option plan of the Company and (ii) with an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date such stock option would be considered granted under GAAP and applicable law. No stock option granted under the Company’s stock option plan has been backdated. The Company has not knowingly granted, and there is no and has been

no policy or practice of the Company to knowingly grant, stock options prior to, or otherwise knowingly coordinate the grant of stock options with, the release or other public announcement of material information regarding the Company or its Subsidiaries or their financial results or prospects.

**Section 4.38 No Aggregation.** None of the Company or any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to require approval of stockholders of the Company under any applicable stockholder approval provisions, including, without limitation, under the rules and regulations of the Trading Market (subject to the requirement to obtain stockholder approval pursuant to Section 2.3, as applicable).

**Section 4.39 Dilutive Effect.** The Company is aware and acknowledges that issuance of the Securities could cause dilution to existing stockholders and could significantly increase the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue the Commitment Shares and to issue the Shares pursuant to each VWAP Purchase Notice delivered by the Company to the Investor pursuant to this Agreement is, in each case, absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other stockholders of the Company.

---

25

**Section 4.40 Manipulation of Price.** Neither the Company nor any of its officers, directors or Affiliates has, and, to the Knowledge of the Company, no Person acting on their behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed or intended to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company, or which caused or resulted in, or which would in the future reasonably be expected to cause or result in, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company, in each case to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) other than to the Person engaged by the Company to act as its broker or placement agent in connection with the Note Financing, paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company. Neither the Company nor any of its officers, directors or Affiliates will during the term of this Agreement, and, to the Knowledge of the Company, no Person acting on their behalf will during the term of this Agreement, take any of the actions referred to in the immediately preceding sentence.

**Section 4.41 Application of Takeover Protections.** The Company and its Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Charter or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable to the Investor as a result of the Investor and the Company fulfilling their respective obligations or exercising their respective rights under the Transaction Documents (as applicable), including, without limitation, as a result of the Company's issuance of the Securities and the Investor's ownership of the Securities.

**Section 4.42 Acknowledgement Regarding Investor's Acquisition of Securities.** The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Investor is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that the Investor is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby, and any advice given by the Investor or any of its representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby is merely incidental to the Investor's acquisition of the Securities. The Company further represents to the Investor that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the transactions contemplated hereby by the Company and its representatives. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Investor has not made and does not make any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement other than those specifically set forth in Article III of this Agreement.

---

26

## ARTICLE V COVENANTS

The Company covenants with the Investor, and the Investor covenants with the Company, as follows, which covenants of one party are for the benefit of the other party, during the Investment Period:

**Section 5.1 Securities Compliance.** The Company shall notify the Trading Market, as required, in accordance with its rules and regulations, of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and shall take all necessary action, undertake all proceedings and obtain all registrations, permits, consents and approvals for the legal and valid issuance of the Securities to the Investor in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company shall take all reasonably necessary action, undertake all proceedings and obtain all registrations, permits, consents and approvals in order to (i) qualify the Securities for offering and sale to the Investor, or to obtain an exemption for the Securities to be offered and sold to the Investor and (ii) qualify the Securities for offer and resale by the Investor, or to obtain an exemption for the Securities to be offered and resold by the Investor, in each case under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Investor may reasonably designate, and to maintain such qualifications and exemptions in effect for so long as required for the distribution of the Securities (but in no event for less than one year from the date of this Agreement); provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject. In each jurisdiction in which the Securities have been so qualified or exempt, the Company will file such statements and reports as may be required by the laws of such jurisdiction to continue such qualification or exemption, as the case may be, in effect for so long as required for the distribution of the Securities (but in no event for less than one year from the date of this Agreement).

**Section 5.2 Registration and Listing.** The Company shall take all action necessary to cause the Common Stock to continue to be registered as a class of securities under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act, shall comply in all material respects with its reporting and filing obligations under the Exchange Act, and shall not take any action or file any document (whether or not permitted by the Securities Act or the Exchange Act) to terminate or suspend such registration or to terminate or suspend its reporting and filing obligations under the Exchange Act or Securities Act, except as permitted herein. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company shall file all reports, schedules, registrations, forms, statements, information and other documents required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act, including all material required to be filed pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, in each case within the time periods required by the Exchange Act (giving effect to permissible extensions in accordance with Rule 12b-25 under the Exchange Act). The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to continue the listing and trading of its Common Stock and the listing of the Commitment Shares acquired and the Shares purchased by the Investor hereunder on the Trading Market, and shall comply with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws, listed securities maintenance standards and other rules and regulations of FINRA and the Trading Market. The Company shall not take any action which could reasonably be expected to result in the delisting or suspension of the Common Stock on the Trading Market.

---

27

### **Section 5.3 Compliance with Laws.**

(a) The Company shall comply, and cause each Subsidiary to comply, (a) with all laws, rules, regulations, permits and orders applicable to the business and operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries, except as would not have a Material Adverse Effect and (b) with all applicable provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act. Without limiting the foregoing: (A) neither the Company nor any of its officers or directors (1) will take, directly or indirectly, any action designed or intended to cause or to result in, or which would in the future reasonably be expected to cause or result in, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company, in each case to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, or (2) sell, bid for, purchase, or pay any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities; and (B) neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor to the Knowledge of the Company, any of their respective directors, officers, agents, employees or any other Persons



acting on their behalf shall, in connection with the operation of the Company's and its Subsidiaries' respective businesses, (a) use any corporate funds for unlawful contributions, payments, gifts or entertainment or to make any unlawful expenditures relating to political activity to government officials, candidates or members of political parties or organizations, (b) pay, accept or receive any unlawful contributions, payments, expenditures or gifts, or (c) violate or operate in noncompliance with any applicable export restrictions, anti-boycott regulations, embargo regulations or other applicable domestic or foreign laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the FCPA and the Money Laundering Laws. The Company shall conduct its business in such a manner as will ensure that the Company will not be deemed to constitute a passive foreign investment company within the meaning of Section 1297 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(b) The Investor shall comply with all laws, rules, regulations and orders applicable to the performance by it of its obligations under this Agreement and its investment in the Securities, except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, prohibit or otherwise interfere with the ability of the Investor to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement in any material respect. Without limiting the foregoing, the Investor shall comply with all applicable provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including Regulation M thereunder, and any applicable securities laws of any non-U.S. jurisdictions. Neither the Investor nor any of its officers or directors will take, directly or indirectly, any action designed or intended to cause or to result in, or which would in the future reasonably be expected to cause or result in, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company, in each case to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities.

**Section 5.4 Due Diligence.** Subject to the requirements of Section 5.11 of this Agreement, from time to time during the Investment Period, the Company shall make available for inspection and review by the Investor, customary documentation allowing the Investor and/or its appointed counsel or advisors to conduct due diligence. The Company shall not be required to reimburse the Investor or its counsel or advisors in connection with any such due diligence from and after the date of this Agreement.

---

28

#### **Section 5.5 No Frustration; No Variable Rate Transactions.**

(a) **No Frustration.** The Company shall not enter into, announce or recommend to its stockholders any agreement, plan, arrangement or transaction in or of which the terms thereof would restrict, materially delay, conflict with or impair the ability or right of the Company to perform its obligations under this Agreement, including, without limitation, the obligation of the Company to deliver (i) the Commitment Shares to the Investor as DWAC Shares not later than 4:00 p.m. (New York time) on the Trading Day immediately following the Commencement Date, and (ii) the Shares to the Investor in respect of a VWAP Purchase not later than the applicable VWAP Purchase Settlement Date for such VWAP Purchase. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Section 5.5(a) shall in any way limit the Company's right to terminate this Agreement in accordance with Section 7.1 (subject in all cases to Section 7.3).

(b) **No Variable Rate Transactions.** The Company shall not effect or enter into an agreement to effect any issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (or a combination of units thereof) involving a Variable Rate Transaction, other than in connection with an Exempt Issuance. The Investor shall be entitled to seek injunctive relief against the Company and its Subsidiaries to preclude any such issuance, which remedy shall be in addition to any right to collect damages, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

**Section 5.6 Stop Orders.** The Company shall advise the Investor promptly (but in no event later than 24 hours) and shall confirm such advice in writing: (i) of the Company's receipt of notice of any request by the Commission for amendment of or a supplement to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus or for any additional information; (ii) of the Company's receipt of notice of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or prohibiting or suspending the use of the Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement, or of the suspension of qualification of the Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or the initiation or contemplated initiation of any proceeding for such purpose; and (iii) of the Company becoming aware of the happening of any event, which makes any statement of a material fact made in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus untrue or which requires the making of any additions to or changes to the statements then made in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus in order to state a material fact required by the Securities Act to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements then made therein (in the case of the Prospectus, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading, or of the necessity to amend the Registration Statement or supplement the Prospectus or any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus to comply with the Securities Act or any other law. The Company shall not be required to disclose to the Investor the substance or specific reasons of any of the events set forth in clauses (i) through (iii) of the immediately preceding sentence, but rather, shall only be required to disclose that the event has occurred. The Company shall not issue any VWAP Purchase Notice during the continuation of any of the foregoing events. If at any time the Commission shall issue any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or prohibiting or suspending the use of the Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement, the Company shall use reasonable best efforts to obtain the withdrawal of such order at the earliest possible time.

---

29

#### **Section 5.7 Amendments to the Registration Statement; Prospectus Supplements; Free Writing Prospectuses.**

(a) Except as provided in this Agreement and other than periodic and current reports required to be filed pursuant to the Exchange Act, the Company shall not file with the Commission any amendment to the Registration Statement that relates to the Investor, this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby or file with the Commission any Prospectus Supplement that relates to the Investor, this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby with respect to which (i) the Investor shall not previously have been advised, (ii) the Company shall not have given the Investor and its counsel a reasonable opportunity to comment on a draft thereof prior to filing with the Commission, (iii) the Company shall not have given due consideration to any comments thereon received from the Investor or its counsel prior to filing with the Commission, or (iv) the Investor shall reasonably object after being so advised or after having completed its review (provided, however, that the failure of the Investor to make such objection shall not relieve the Company of any obligation or liability under this Agreement or affect the Investor's right to rely on the representations and warranties made by the Company in this Agreement), unless the Company reasonably has determined that it is necessary to amend the Registration Statement or make any supplement to the Prospectus to comply with the Securities Act or any other applicable law or regulation, in which case the Company shall promptly (but in no event later than 24 hours) so inform the Investor, the Investor shall be provided with a reasonable opportunity to review and comment upon any disclosure relating to the Investor and the Company shall expeditiously furnish to the Investor an electronic copy thereof (it being acknowledged and agreed that the provisions of Section 1.4, and not this Section 5.7, shall apply with respect to the Initial Prospectus Supplement). In addition, for so long as, in the reasonable opinion of counsel for the Investor, the Prospectus (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Securities Act) is required to be delivered in connection with any acquisition or sale of Securities by the Investor, the Company shall not file any (1) Prospectus Supplement with respect to the Securities, without delivering or making available a copy of such Prospectus Supplement (in the form filed with the Commission), together with the Base Prospectus, to the Investor promptly after the filing thereof with the Commission, or (2) any amendment to the Registration Statement, without promptly delivering or making available a copy of such amendment to the Registration Statement (in the form filed with the Commission) to the Investor promptly after the filing thereof with the Commission, in each case via e-mail in ".pdf" format to an e-mail account designated by the Investor.

(b) The Company has not made, and agrees that unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Investor it will not make, an offer relating to the Securities that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or that would otherwise constitute a Free Writing Prospectus required to be filed by the Company or the Investor with the Commission or retained by the Company or the Investor under Rule 433 under the Securities Act. The Investor has not made, and agrees that unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Company it will not make, an offer relating to the Securities that would constitute a Free Writing Prospectus required to be filed by the Company with the Commission or retained by the Company under Rule 433 under the Securities Act. Any such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or other Free Writing Prospectus consented to by the Investor or the Company is referred to in this Agreement as a "Permitted Free Writing Prospectus." The Company agrees that (x) it has treated and will treat, as the case may be, each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and (y) it has complied and will comply, as the case may be, with the requirements of Rules 164 and 433 under the Securities Act applicable to any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, including in respect of timely filing with the Commission, legending and record keeping.

**Section 5.8 Prospectus Delivery.** For so long as, in the reasonable opinion of counsel for the Investor, the Prospectus (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Securities Act) is required to be delivered in connection with any acquisition or sale of Securities by the Investor, the Company will furnish to the Investor and its counsel (at the expense of the Company) copies of the Base Prospectus and all Prospectus Supplements that are filed with the Commission, in each case, in the form filed with the Commission, as soon as reasonably practicable via e-mail in “.pdf” format to an e-mail account designated by the Investor and, at the Investor’s request, will also furnish copies of the Base Prospectus and all Prospectus Supplements, in each case, in the form filed with the Commission, to each exchange or market on which sales of the Securities may be made and to each Broker-Dealer or other Person designated by the Investor. The Company consents to the use of the Prospectus (and of any Prospectus Supplement thereto) in accordance with the provisions of the Securities Act and with the securities or “Blue Sky” laws of the jurisdictions in which the Securities may be sold by the Investor, in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities and for such period of time thereafter as the Prospectus (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Securities Act) is required by the Securities Act to be delivered in connection with sales of the Securities. If during such period of time any event shall occur that in the judgment of the Company and its counsel is required to be set forth in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus or should be set forth therein in order to make the statements made therein (in the case of the Prospectus, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading, or if it is necessary to amend the Registration Statement or supplement or amend the Prospectus or any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus to comply with the Securities Act or any other applicable law or regulation, the Company shall forthwith prepare and, subject to Section 5.7(a) above, file with the Commission an appropriate amendment to the Registration Statement or Prospectus Supplement to the Prospectus (or supplement to the Permitted Free Writing Prospectus) and shall expeditiously furnish or make available to the Investor a copy thereof in accordance with this Section 5.8. The Investor shall comply with any Prospectus delivery requirements under the Securities Act applicable to it. The Investor acknowledges and agrees that it is not authorized to give any information or to make any representation not contained in the Prospectus or the documents incorporated by reference or specifically referred to therein in connection with the offer and sale of the Securities.

**Section 5.9 Selling Restrictions.** The Investor covenants and agrees that commencing upon the execution of this Agreement on the Commencement Date and ending on the date of any termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 (the “Restricted Period”), neither the Investor nor any of its Affiliates nor any entity managed or controlled by the Investor (collectively, the “Restricted Persons” and each of the foregoing is referred to herein as a “Restricted Person”) shall, directly or indirectly, (i) engage in or effect any Short Sales of Common Stock or (ii) execute any stock pledge, forward sales contract, option, put, call, swap or similar hedging arrangement (including on a total return basis), which establishes a net short position with respect to the Common Stock. In addition to the foregoing, in connection with any resale of Securities by the Investor, each of the Restricted Persons shall comply in all respects with all applicable laws, rules, regulations and orders, including, without limitation, the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including, without limitation, Regulation SHO, and all orders of any regulatory authority applicable to any Restricted Person.

**Section 5.10 Effective Registration Statement.** The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to keep the Registration Statement effective pursuant to Rule 415 promulgated under the Securities Act, and to keep the Registration Statement and the Prospectus current and available for issuances and sales of Securities by the Company to the Investor, and for the resale of Securities by the Investor, at all times during the term of this Agreement and, to the extent the Investor owns any Securities upon the termination of this Agreement, until the 180th day next following the termination of this Agreement (the “Registration Period”). Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, during the Registration Period, the Company shall prepare and, subject to Section 5.7(a) above, file with the Commission, at the Company’s expense, such amendments (including, without limitation, post-effective amendments) to the Registration Statement and such Prospectus Supplements pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, in each case, as may be necessary to keep the Registration Statement effective pursuant to Rule 415 promulgated under the Securities Act, and to keep the Registration Statement and the Prospectus current and available for issuances and sales of Securities by the Company to the Investor, and for the resale of Securities by the Investor, at all times during the Registration Period.

**Section 5.11 Non-Public Information.** Neither the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, nor any of their respective directors, officers, employees or agents shall disclose any material non-public information about the Company to the Investor, unless a simultaneous public announcement thereof is made by the Company in the manner contemplated by Regulation FD. In the event of a breach of the foregoing covenant by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective directors, officers, employees and agents, on the Cleansing Date (defined below) and in compliance with the conditions set forth below, the Investor may publicly disclose such information without the prior approval by the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective directors, officers, employees or agents, to the extent the Investor (in its reasonable good faith judgment) deems such information to be material non-public information, in the form of a press release, public advertisement or otherwise; provided, however, prior to exercising this right, the Investor shall provide the Company with written notice of the Company’s alleged failure to disclose such information, which notice shall (i) include a description of the disclosure that the Investor intends to make and (ii) provide the Company with at least one (1) business day to cure such failure (the first business day following such one-business day cure period, the “Cleansing Date”). The Investor shall not have any liability to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective directors, officers, employees, stockholders or agents, for any such disclosure.

**Section 5.12 Broker/Dealer.** The Investor shall use one or more broker-dealers to effectuate all sales, if any, of the Securities that it may acquire or purchase from the Company pursuant to this Agreement which (or whom) shall be unaffiliated with the Investor and not then currently engaged or used by the Company (collectively, the “Broker-Dealer”). The Investor shall provide the Company with all information regarding the Broker-Dealer reasonably requested by the Company. The Investor shall be solely responsible for all fees and commissions of the Broker-Dealer, which shall not exceed customary brokerage fees and commissions, and shall be responsible for designating only a DTC participant eligible to receive DWAC Shares.

**Section 5.13 Earnings Statement.** The Company will make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, but in any event not later than 15 months after the end of the Company’s current fiscal quarter, an earnings statement covering a 12-month period that satisfies the provisions of Section 11(a) of and Rule 158 under the Securities Act. The terms “earnings statement” and “make generally available to its security holders” shall have the meanings set forth in Rule 158 under the Securities Act.

**Section 5.14 Corporate Existence.** The Company shall take all steps necessary to preserve and continue the corporate existence of the Company; provided, however, that, except as provided in Section 5.15, nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to prohibit the Company from engaging in any Fundamental Transaction with another Person. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Section 5.14 shall in any way limit the Company’s right to terminate this Agreement in accordance with Section 7.1 (subject in all cases to Section 7.3).

**Section 5.15 Fundamental Transaction.** If a VWAP Purchase Notice has been delivered to the Investor and the transactions contemplated therein have not yet been fully settled in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Company shall not effect any Fundamental Transaction until the expiration of three (3) Trading Days following the date of full settlement thereof and the issuance to the Investor of all of the Shares issuable pursuant to the VWAP Purchase to which such VWAP Purchase Notice relates.

**Section 5.16 Disclosure Schedule.**

(a) From time to time during the Investment Period, the Company shall be permitted to update the Disclosure Schedule as may be required to satisfy the condition set forth in Section 6.3(a). For purposes of this Section 5.16, any disclosure made in a schedule to the Compliance Certificate substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit D shall be deemed to be an update of the Disclosure Schedule. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, no update to the Disclosure Schedule

(b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Disclosure Schedule or in this Agreement, the information and disclosure contained in any Schedule of the Disclosure Schedule shall be deemed to be disclosed and incorporated by reference in any other Schedule of the Disclosure Schedule as though fully set forth in such Schedule for which applicability of such information and disclosure is readily apparent on its face. The fact that any item of information is disclosed in the Disclosure Schedule shall not be construed to mean that such information is required to be disclosed by this Agreement. Except as expressly set forth in this Agreement, such information and the thresholds (whether based on quantity, qualitative characterization, dollar amounts or otherwise) set forth herein shall not be used as a basis for interpreting the terms "material" or "Material Adverse Effect" or other similar terms in this Agreement.

**ARTICLE VI**  
**CONDITIONS TO COMMENCEMENT;**  
**CONDITIONS TO THE SALE AND PURCHASE OF THE SHARES**

**Section 6.1 Conditions to Commencement.** On the Commencement Date, the Company shall deliver irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent to electronically transfer the Commitment Shares to the Investor or its designee(s) as DWAC Shares, not later than 4:00 p.m. (New York time) on the Trading Day immediately following the Commencement Date, which Commitment Shares shall be issued pursuant to the Registration Statement and without any restriction on resale. For the avoidance of doubt, all of the Commitment Shares shall be fully earned as of the Commencement Date, regardless of whether any VWAP Purchases are effected hereunder. Simultaneously with the execution and delivery of this Agreement, on the Commencement Date, the Company shall deliver to the Investor (a) the opinions and negative assurances of outside counsel to the Company, dated the Commencement Date, in the forms mutually agreed to by the parties hereto, (b) a certificate from the Company, dated the Commencement Date, in the form of Exhibit C hereto, and (c) a copy of the irrevocable instructions to the transfer agent regarding the Commitment Shares. On or prior to the Commencement Date, the Company shall have paid by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account designated by the Investor's counsel, the fees and expenses of the Investor's counsel in accordance with the proviso to the first sentence of Section 9.1 of this Agreement.

**Section 6.2 Conditions Precedent to the Obligations of the Company.** The obligation hereunder of the Company to issue and sell the Shares to the Investor under any VWAP Purchase Notice delivered to the Investor by the Company under this Agreement on or after the Commencement Date is subject to the satisfaction at the applicable VWAP Purchase Condition Satisfaction Time, or (to the extent permitted by applicable law) the waiver, of each of the conditions set forth in this Section 6.2. These conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and (to the extent permitted by applicable law) may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion, except as expressly provided below.

(a) **Accuracy of the Investor's Representations and Warranties.** The representations and warranties of the Investor contained in this Agreement (i) that are not qualified by "materiality" shall have been true and correct in all material respects when made and shall be true and correct in all material respects at the applicable VWAP Purchase Condition Satisfaction Time with the same force and effect as if made at such time, except to the extent such representations and warranties are as of another date or time, in which case, such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such other date or time and (ii) that are qualified by "materiality" shall have been true and correct when made and shall be true and correct at the applicable VWAP Purchase Condition Satisfaction Time with the same force and effect as if made at such time, except to the extent such representations and warranties are as of another date or time, in which case, such representations and warranties shall be true and correct as of such other date or time.

(b) **Registration Statement.** The Registration Statement is effective and neither the Company nor the Investor shall have received notice that the Commission has issued or intends to issue a stop order with respect to the Registration Statement. The Company shall have a maximum dollar amount certain of Common Stock registered under the Registration Statement which (i) as of the Commencement Date, is sufficient to issue to the Investor not less than the Total Commitment worth of Common Stock, inclusive of the Commitment Shares and (ii) as of the applicable VWAP Purchase Exercise Date, is sufficient to issue to the Investor not less than the maximum dollar amount worth of Shares issuable pursuant to the applicable VWAP Purchase Notice.

(c) **Other Commission Filings.** The Current Report shall have been filed with the Commission as required pursuant to Section 1.4, and all Prospectus Supplements required to have been filed with the Commission pursuant to Section 1.4 shall have been filed with the Commission in accordance with Section 1.4. All reports, schedules, registrations, forms, statements, information and other documents required to have been filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, including all material required to have been filed pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, shall have been filed with the Commission and such filings shall have been made within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing under the Exchange Act. All other material required to be filed by the Company or any other offering participant pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act shall have been filed with the Commission within the applicable time periods prescribed for such filings by Rule 433 under the Securities Act.

(d) **Performance by the Investor.** The Investor shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with all covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Investor at or prior to the applicable VWAP Purchase Condition Satisfaction Time.

(e) **No Injunction.** No statute, rule, regulation, order, decree, writ, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated, threatened or endorsed by any court or Governmental Entity of competent jurisdiction which prohibits the consummation of or which would materially modify or delay any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

(f) **No Suspension of Trading in or Notice of Delisting of Common Stock.** Trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended by the Commission, the Trading Market or FINRA (except for any suspension of trading of limited duration agreed to by the Company, which suspension shall be terminated prior to the applicable VWAP Purchase Condition Satisfaction Time), the Company shall not have received any final and non-appealable notice that the listing or quotation of the Common Stock on the Trading Market shall be terminated on a date certain (unless, prior to such date certain, the Common Stock is listed or quoted on any other Eligible Market). At any time since the most recent VWAP Purchase Settlement Date (or since the Commencement Date in the case of the first VWAP Purchase Settlement Date), none of the events described in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of Section 5.6 shall have occurred (but an event described in clause (iii) of Section 5.6 shall only apply if it has not been cured through the filing of a report with the Commission on EDGAR).

(g) **No Proceedings or Litigation.** No action, suit or proceeding before any arbitrator or any court or Governmental Entity shall have been commenced, and no inquiry or investigation by any Governmental Entity shall have been commenced, against the Company or any Subsidiary, or any of the officers, directors or affiliates of the Company or any Subsidiary, seeking to restrain, prevent or change the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, or seeking material damages in connection with such transactions.

(h) **Certain Limitations.** The issuance and sale of the Shares issuable pursuant to the applicable VWAP Purchase Notice shall not (a) exceed the applicable VWAP Purchase Maximum Amount, (b) cause the Aggregate Limit or the Beneficial Ownership Limitation to be exceeded, or (c) cause the Exchange Cap (to the extent

applicable under Section 2.3) to be exceeded, unless in the case of this clause (c), the Company's stockholders have theretofore approved the issuance of Common Stock under this Agreement in excess of the Exchange Cap in accordance with the applicable rules of the Trading Market.

**Section 6.3 Conditions Precedent to the Obligations of the Investor.** The obligation hereunder of the Investor to accept a VWAP Purchase Notice timely delivered to the Investor by the Company under this Agreement on or after the Commencement Date and to acquire and pay for the Shares subject to such VWAP Purchase Notice is subject to the satisfaction at the applicable VWAP Purchase Condition Satisfaction Time, or (to the extent permitted by applicable law) the waiver, of each of the conditions set forth in this Section 6.3. These conditions are for the Investor's sole benefit and (to the extent permitted by applicable law) may be waived by the Investor at any time in its sole discretion, except as expressly provided below.

(a) **Accuracy of the Company's Representations and Warranties.** The representations and warranties of the Company contained in this Agreement, as modified by the Disclosure Schedule (i) that are not qualified by "materiality" or "Material Adverse Effect" shall have been true and correct in all material respects when made and shall be true and correct in all material respects at the applicable VWAP Purchase Condition Satisfaction Time with the same force and effect as if made at such time, except to the extent such representations and warranties are as of another date or time, in which case, such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such other date or time and (ii) that are qualified by "materiality" or "Material Adverse Effect" shall have been true and correct when made and shall be true and correct at the applicable VWAP Purchase Condition Satisfaction Time with the same force and effect as if made at such time, except to the extent such representations and warranties are as of another date or time, in which case, such representations and warranties shall be true and correct as of such other date or time.

---

36

(b) **Registration Statement.** The Registration Statement is effective and neither the Company nor the Investor shall have received notice that the Commission has issued or intends to issue a stop order with respect to the Registration Statement. The Company shall have a maximum dollar amount certain of Common Stock registered under the Registration Statement which (i) as of the Commencement Date, is sufficient to issue to the Investor not less than the Total Commitment worth of Common Stock, inclusive of the Commitment Shares and (ii) as of the applicable VWAP Purchase Exercise Date, is sufficient to issue to the Investor not less than the maximum dollar amount worth of Shares issuable pursuant to the applicable VWAP Purchase Notice. As of the Commencement Date and the applicable VWAP Purchase Exercise Date, the Investor shall be permitted to utilize the Prospectus to resell all of the Securities it then owns or has the right to acquire pursuant to all VWAP Purchase Notices delivered by the Company to the Investor pursuant to this Agreement.

(c) **Other Commission Filings.** The Current Report shall have been filed with the Commission as required pursuant to Section 1.4, and all Prospectus Supplements required to have been filed with the Commission pursuant to Section 1.4 shall have been filed with the Commission in accordance with Section 1.4. All reports, schedules, registrations, forms, statements, information and other documents required to have been filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, including all material required to have been filed pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, shall have been filed with the Commission and such filings shall have been made within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing under the Exchange Act. All other material required to be filed by the Company or any other offering participant pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act shall have been filed with the Commission within the applicable time periods prescribed for such filings by Rule 433 under the Securities Act.

(d) **No Suspension of Trading in or Notice of Delisting of Common Stock.** Trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended by the Commission, the Trading Market or FINRA (except for any suspension of trading of limited duration agreed to by the Company, which suspension shall be terminated prior to the applicable VWAP Purchase Condition Satisfaction Time), the Company shall not have received any final and non-appealable notice that the listing or quotation of the Common Stock on the Trading Market shall be terminated on a date certain (unless, prior to such date certain, the Common Stock is listed or quoted on any other Eligible Market), nor shall there have been imposed any suspension of, or restriction on, accepting additional deposits of the Common Stock, electronic trading or book-entry services by DTC with respect to the Common Stock that is continuing, the Company shall not have received any notice from DTC to the effect that a suspension of, or restriction on, accepting additional deposits of the Common Stock, electronic trading or book-entry services by DTC with respect to the Common Stock is being imposed or is contemplated (unless, prior to such suspension or restriction, DTC shall have notified the Company in writing that DTC has determined not to impose any such suspension or restriction). At any time since the most recent VWAP Purchase Settlement Date (or since the Commencement Date in the case of the first VWAP Purchase Settlement Date), none of the events described in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of Section 5.6 shall have occurred (but an event described in clause (iii) of Section 5.6 shall only apply if it has not been cured through the filing of a report with the Commission on EDGAR).

(e) **Performance of the Company.** The Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with all covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the applicable VWAP Purchase Condition Satisfaction Time. The Company shall have delivered to the Investor at or prior to the applicable VWAP Purchase Condition Satisfaction Time the Compliance Certificate substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit D.

---

37

(f) **No Injunction.** No statute, rule, regulation, order, decree, writ, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated, threatened or endorsed by any court or Governmental Entity of competent jurisdiction which prohibits the consummation of or which would materially modify or delay any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

(g) **No Proceedings or Litigation.** No action, suit or proceeding before any arbitrator or any court or Governmental Entity shall have been commenced, and no inquiry or investigation by any Governmental Entity shall have been commenced, against the Company or any Subsidiary, or any of the officers, directors or affiliates of the Company or any Subsidiary, seeking to restrain, prevent or change the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, or seeking material damages in connection with such transactions.

(h) **Certain Limitations.** The issuance and sale of the Shares issuable pursuant to the applicable VWAP Purchase Notice shall not (a) exceed the applicable VWAP Purchase Maximum Amount, (b) cause the Aggregate Limit or the Beneficial Ownership Limitation to be exceeded, or (c) cause the Exchange Cap (to the extent applicable under Section 2.3) to be exceeded, unless in the case of this clause (c), the Company's stockholders have theretofore approved the issuance of Common Stock under this Agreement in excess of the Exchange Cap in accordance with the applicable rules of the Trading Market.

(i) **Shares and Commitment Shares Authorized and Delivered.** The Shares issuable pursuant to such VWAP Purchase Notice shall have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company. The Company shall have delivered all Shares relating to all prior VWAP Purchase Notices to the Investor or its designee(s) as DWAC Shares. The Company shall have timely delivered all Commitment Shares to the Investor or its designee(s) as DWAC Shares in accordance with Section 2.5.

(j) **Listing of Securities.** All of the Securities that may be issued pursuant to this Agreement shall have been approved for listing or quotation on the Trading Market (or on an Eligible Market) as of the Commencement Date, subject only to notice of issuance.

(k) **No Termination Event.** There shall not have occurred any event that would permit the Investor to terminate this Agreement pursuant to Section 7.2.

---

38

(l) **Bring Down Opinions of Counsel.** Each time the Company (i) files a Prospectus Supplement relating to the Securities pursuant to Section 1.4 (other than the Initial Prospectus Supplement), (ii) amends or supplements the Registration Statement or the Prospectus relating to the Securities by means of a post-effective amendment, sticker, or supplement, but not by means of incorporation of document(s) by reference to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus relating to the Securities (other than as set forth in clauses (iii) and (iv) hereof); (iii) files an Annual Report on Form 10-K under the Exchange Act (including any Form 10-K/A containing amended financial information or a material amendment to the previously filed Form 10-K); or (iv) a current report on Form 8-K that contains amended material financial information (or a restatement of material financial information) or an amendment to other material information contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement or any Prospectus Supplement (each date of filing of one or more of the documents referred to in clauses (i) through (iv) shall be a “Representation Date”), the Company shall furnish the Investor, within three (3) Trading Days after each filing date thereof, the opinions and negative assurance “bring down” from outside counsel to the Company, in the forms mutually agreed to by the parties hereto prior to the date hereof. The requirement to provide the opinion “bring down” under this Section 6.3(l) shall be waived for any Representation Date referred to in clause (iv) above with respect to a fiscal quarter during which no Shares were sold hereunder, which waiver shall continue until the earlier to occur of the date the Company delivers a VWAP Purchase Notice (which for such calendar quarter shall be considered a Representation Date) and the next occurring Representation Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company subsequently decides to deliver a VWAP Purchase Notice to the Investor following a Representation Date when the Company relied on such waiver and did not provide the Investor with the opinion “bring down” under this Section 6.3(l), then before the Company delivers the VWAP Purchase Notice to the Investor, the Company shall provide the Investor with opinion “bring down” from outside counsel to the Company, in the forms mutually agreed to by the parties hereto prior to the date hereof, dated the date of the VWAP Purchase Notice.

## ARTICLE VII TERMINATION

**Section 7.1 Automatic Termination; Termination by Mutual Consent; Termination by the Company.** Unless earlier terminated as provided hereunder, this Agreement shall terminate automatically on the earliest to occur of (i) the first day of the month next following the 36-month anniversary of the Commencement Date, (ii) the date on which the Investor shall have purchased or received the Total Commitment worth of Shares (inclusive of the Commitment Shares) pursuant to this Agreement, (iii) the date on which the Common Stock shall have failed to be listed or quoted on the Trading Market or any Eligible Market, (iv) the thirtieth (30<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day next following the date on which, pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law, the Company commences a voluntary case or any Person commences a proceeding against the Company, in each case that is not discharged or dismissed prior to such thirtieth (30<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day, and (v) the date on which, pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law, a Custodian is appointed for the Company or for all or substantially all of its property, or the Company makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors. Subject to Section 7.3, this Agreement may be terminated at any time by the mutual written consent of the parties, effective as of the date of such mutual written consent unless otherwise provided in such written consent. Subject to Section 7.3, the Company may terminate this Agreement, at any time and in its sole discretion, effective upon five (5) Trading Days’ prior written notice to the Investor delivered in accordance with Section 9.4; provided, however, that (i) the Company shall have issued all Commitment Shares to the Investor in accordance with Section 2.5 and shall have paid all fees and amounts to the Investor’s counsel required to be paid pursuant to Section 9.1 of this Agreement prior to such termination, and (ii) prior to issuing any press release, or making any public statement or announcement, with respect to such termination, the Company shall consult with the Investor and shall obtain the Investor’s consent to the form and substance of such press release or other disclosure, which consent shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld.

39

**Section 7.2 Other Termination.** Subject to Section 7.3, the Investor shall have the right to terminate this Agreement effective upon five (5) Trading Days’ prior written notice to the Company in accordance with Section 9.4, if: (a) any condition, occurrence, state of facts or event constituting a Material Adverse Effect has occurred and is continuing; (b) a Fundamental Transaction shall have occurred; (c) the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, or any post-effective amendment thereto, lapses for any reason (including, without limitation, the issuance of a stop order by the Commission) or the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto, or any Prospectus Supplement otherwise becomes unavailable to the Investor for the sale of all of the Securities included therein, and such lapse or unavailability continues for a period of thirty (30) consecutive Trading Days or for more than an aggregate of ninety (90) Trading Days in any 365-day period, other than due to acts of the Investor; (d) trading in the Common Stock on the Trading Market (or if the Common Stock is then listed on an Eligible Market, trading in the Common Stock on such Eligible Market) shall have been suspended and such suspension continues for a period of three (3) consecutive Trading Days; or (e) the Company is in material breach or default of this Agreement, and, if such breach or default is capable of being cured, such breach or default is not cured within ten (10) Trading Days after notice of such breach or default is delivered to the Company pursuant to Section 10.4. Unless notification thereof is required elsewhere in this Agreement (in which case such notification shall be provided in accordance with such other provision), the Company shall promptly (but in no event later than 24 hours) notify the Investor (and, if required under applicable law, including, without limitation, Regulation FD promulgated by the Commission, or under the applicable rules and regulations of the Trading Market, the Company shall publicly disclose such information in accordance with Regulation FD and the applicable rules and regulations of the Trading Market) upon becoming aware of any of the events set forth in the immediately preceding sentence.

**Section 7.3 Effect of Termination.** In the event of termination by the Company or the Investor pursuant to Section 7.1 or 7.2, as applicable, written notice thereof shall forthwith be given to the other party as provided in Section 9.4 and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be terminated without further action by either party. If this Agreement is terminated as provided in Section 7.1 or 7.2 herein, this Agreement shall become void and of no further force and effect, except that (a) the provisions of Article VIII (Indemnification), Section 9.1 (Fees and Expenses), Section 9.2 (Specific Enforcement, Consent to Jurisdiction, Waiver of Jury Trial), Section 9.4 (Notices), Section 9.8 (Governing Law), Section 9.9 (Survival), Section 9.11 (Publicity), Section 9.12 (Severability) and this Article VII (Termination) shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination, (b) if the Investor owns any Securities at the time of such termination, the covenants and agreements of the Company and the Investor, as applicable, contained in Section 5.1(a) (Securities Compliance), Section 5.3 (Compliance with Laws), Section 5.6 (Stop Orders), Section 5.7 (Amendments to the Registration Statement; Prospectus Supplements; Free Writing Prospectuses), Section 5.8 (Prospectus Delivery), Section 5.10 (Effective Registration Statement), Section 5.11 (Non-Public Information) and Section 5.12 (Broker/Dealer) shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination for a period of six (6) months following such termination, and (c) if the Investor or its designee(s) own any Securities at the time of such termination, the covenants and agreements of the Company contained in Section 5.2 (Registration and Listing) shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination for a period of thirty (30) days following such termination. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, no termination of this Agreement by any party shall (i) become effective prior to the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day immediately following the applicable VWAP Purchase Settlement Date related to any pending VWAP Purchase Notice that has not been fully settled in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement (it being hereby acknowledged and agreed that no termination of this Agreement shall limit, alter, modify, change or otherwise affect any of the Company’s or the Investor’s rights or obligations under this Agreement with respect to any pending VWAP Purchase, and that the parties shall fully perform their respective obligations with respect to any such pending VWAP Purchase under this Agreement), (ii) affect any cash fees paid to the Investor’s counsel pursuant to Section 9.1, all of which fees shall be non-refundable when paid on or prior to the Commencement Date pursuant to Section 9.1, regardless of whether any VWAP Purchases are effected hereunder or any subsequent termination of this Agreement, or (iii) affect any Commitment Shares previously issued or delivered, or any rights of any holder thereof, it being hereby acknowledged and agreed that all of the Commitment Shares shall be fully earned as of the Commencement Date, regardless of whether any VWAP Purchases are effected hereunder or any subsequent termination of this Agreement. Nothing in this Section 7.3 shall be deemed to release the Company or the Investor from any liability for any breach or default under this Agreement, or to impair the rights of the Company and the Investor to compel specific performance by the other party of its obligations under this Agreement.

40

## ARTICLE VIII INDEMNIFICATION

### **Section 8.1 General Indemnity.**

(a) **Indemnification by the Company.** The Company shall indemnify and hold harmless the Investor, each of its directors, officers, partners, employees, investment managers, investment advisors and Affiliates, and each Person, if any, who controls the Investor within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section

20(a) of the Exchange Act from and against all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses (including reasonable costs of defense and investigation and all reasonable attorneys' fees) to which the Investor and each such other Person may become subject, under the Securities Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses arise out of or are based upon (i) any violation of United States federal or state securities laws or the rules and regulations of the Trading Market in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, affiliates, officers, directors or employees, (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained, or incorporated by reference, in the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto or any omission or alleged omission to state therein, or in any document incorporated by reference therein, a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or (iii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained, or incorporated by reference, in the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, or in any amendment thereof or supplement thereto, or in any "issuer information" (as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act) of the Company, which "issuer information" is required to be, or is, filed with the Commission or otherwise contained in any Free Writing Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any omission or alleged omission to state therein, or in any document incorporated by reference therein, a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that (A) the Company shall not be liable under this Section 8.1(a) to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction shall have determined by a final judgment (from which no further appeals are available) that such loss, claim, damage, liability or expense resulted directly and solely from any such acts or failures to act, undertaken or omitted to be taken by the Investor or such Person through its bad faith or willful misconduct, (B) the foregoing indemnity shall not apply to any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense to the extent, but only to the extent, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by or on behalf of the Investor expressly for use in the Current Report or any Prospectus Supplement or Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto, and (C) with respect to the Prospectus, the foregoing indemnity shall not inure to the benefit of the Investor or any such Person from whom the Person asserting any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense purchased Common Stock, if copies of all Prospectus Supplements required to be filed pursuant to Section 1.4, together with the Base Prospectus, were timely delivered or made available to the Investor pursuant hereto and a copy of the Base Prospectus, together with a Prospectus Supplement (as applicable), was not sent or given by or on behalf of the Investor or any such Person to such Person, if required by law to have been delivered, at or prior to the written confirmation of the sale of the Common Stock to such Person, and if delivery of the Base Prospectus, together with a Prospectus Supplement (as applicable), would have cured the defect giving rise to such loss, claim, damage, liability or expense.

---

41

The Company shall reimburse the Investor and each such controlling Person promptly upon demand (with accompanying presentation of documentary evidence) for all legal and other costs and expenses reasonably incurred by the Investor or such indemnified Persons in investigating, defending against, or preparing to defend against any such claim, action, suit or proceeding with respect to which it is entitled to indemnification.

(b) **Indemnification by the Investor.** The Investor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Company, each of its directors, officers, employees and Affiliates, and each Person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act from and against all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses (including reasonable costs of defense and investigation and all reasonable attorneys' fees) to which the Company and each such other Person may become subject, under the Securities Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Current Report, the Registration Statement or any Prospectus Supplement or Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, or in any amendment thereof or supplement thereto, or any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, in each case, to the extent, but only to the extent, the untrue statement, alleged untrue statement, omission or alleged omission was made in reliance upon, and in conformity with, written information furnished by the Investor to the Company expressly for inclusion in the Current Report, the Registration Statement or such Prospectus Supplement or Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto.

The Investor shall reimburse the Company and each such director, officer or controlling Person promptly upon demand for all legal and other costs and expenses reasonably incurred by the Company or such indemnified Persons in investigating, defending against, or preparing to defend against any such claim, action, suit or proceeding with respect to which it is entitled to indemnification.

---

42

**Section 8.2 Indemnification Procedures.** Promptly after a Person receives notice of a claim or the commencement of an action for which the Person intends to seek indemnification under Section 8.1, the Person will notify the indemnifying party in writing of the claim or commencement of the action, suit or proceeding; provided, however, that failure to notify the indemnifying party will not relieve the indemnifying party from liability under Section 8.1, except to the extent it has been materially prejudiced by the failure to give notice. The indemnifying party will be entitled to participate in the defense of any claim, action, suit or proceeding as to which indemnification is being sought, and if the indemnifying party acknowledges in writing the obligation to indemnify the party against whom the claim or action is brought, the indemnifying party may (but will not be required to) assume the defense against the claim, action, suit or proceeding with counsel satisfactory to it. After an indemnifying party notifies an indemnified party that the indemnifying party wishes to assume the defense of a claim, action, suit or proceeding, the indemnifying party will not be liable for any legal or other expenses incurred by the indemnified party in connection with the defense against the claim, action, suit or proceeding except that if, in the opinion of counsel to the indemnifying party, one or more of the indemnified parties should be separately represented in connection with a claim, action, suit or proceeding, the indemnifying party will pay the reasonable fees and expenses of one separate counsel for the indemnified parties. Each indemnified party, as a condition to receiving indemnification as provided in Section 8.1, will cooperate in all reasonable respects with the indemnifying party in the defense of any action or claim as to which indemnification is sought. No indemnifying party will be liable for any settlement of any action effected without its prior written consent. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, if at any time an indemnified party shall have requested (by written notice provided in accordance with Section 9.4) an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel, such indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of the nature contemplated hereby effected without its written consent if (a) such settlement is entered into more than 45 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request, (b) such indemnifying party shall have received written notice of the terms of such settlement at least 30 days prior to such settlement being entered into and (c) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed such indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement. No indemnifying party will, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party, effect any settlement of a pending or threatened action with respect to which an indemnified party is, or is informed that it may be, made a party and for which it would be entitled to indemnification, unless the settlement includes an unconditional release of the indemnified party from all liability and claims which are the subject matter of the pending or threatened action.

If for any reason the indemnification provided for in this Agreement is not available to, or is not sufficient to hold harmless, an indemnified party in respect of any loss or liability referred to in Section 8.1 as to which such indemnified party is entitled to indemnification thereunder, each indemnifying party shall, in lieu of indemnifying the indemnified party, contribute to the amount paid or payable by the indemnified party as a result of such loss or liability, (i) in the proportion which is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the indemnifying party, on the one hand, and by the indemnified party, on the other hand, from the sale of Securities which is the subject of the claim, action, suit or proceeding which resulted in the loss or liability or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above, but also the relative fault of the indemnifying party, on the one hand, and the indemnified party, on the other hand, with respect to the statements or omissions which are the subject of the claim, action, suit or proceeding that resulted in the loss or liability, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations.

---

43

The remedies provided for in Section 8.1 and this Section 8.2 are not exclusive and shall not limit any rights or remedies which may otherwise be available to any indemnified Person at law or in equity.

**ARTICLE IX  
MISCELLANEOUS**

**Section 9.1 Fees and Expenses.** Each party shall bear its own fees and expenses related to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; provided, however, that the Company shall pay, on or prior to the Commencement Date, by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account designated by the Investor on or prior to the date of this Agreement, an aggregate amount up to \$50,000 (which includes \$10,000 previously paid to the Investor as an initial deposit) as reimbursement for the Investor's reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including the Investor's legal fees and expenses), in connection with the preparation, negotiation, execution and delivery of this Agreement, legal due diligence of the Company and review of the Registration Statement, the Initial Prospectus Supplement, the Current Report, any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus and all other related transaction documentation. The Company shall pay all U.S. federal, state and local stamp and other similar transfer and other taxes and duties levied in connection with issuance of the Securities pursuant hereto. For the avoidance of doubt, all of the fees payable to the Investor or its counsel pursuant to this Section 9.1 shall be non-refundable, regardless of whether any VWAP Purchases are made or settled hereunder or any subsequent termination of this Agreement.

**Section 9.2 Specific Enforcement, Consent to Jurisdiction, Waiver of Jury Trial**

(a) The Company and the Investor acknowledge and agree that irreparable damage would occur in the event that any of the provisions of this Agreement were not performed in accordance with their specific terms or were otherwise breached. It is accordingly agreed that either party shall be entitled to an injunction or injunctions to prevent or cure breaches of the provisions of this Agreement by the other party and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof (without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required), this being in addition to any other remedy to which either party may be entitled by law or equity.

(b) Each of the Company and the Investor (i) hereby irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction of the U.S. District Court and other courts of the United States sitting in the State of New York for the purposes of any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement, and (ii) hereby waives, and agrees not to assert in any such suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such court, that the suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of the suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each of the Company and the Investor consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing in this Section 9.2 shall affect or limit any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

44

---

(c) EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE INVESTOR HEREBY WAIVES TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN RESPECT TO ANY LITIGATION DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF, UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR DISPUTES RELATING HERETO. EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE INVESTOR (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF THE OTHER PARTY HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PARTY WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTY HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION 9.2.

**Section 9.3 Entire Agreement; Amendment.** This Agreement, together with the exhibits referred to herein and the Disclosure Schedule, represents the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and there are no promises, undertakings, representations or warranties by either party relative to subject matter hereof not expressly set forth herein. No provision of this Agreement may be amended other than by a written instrument signed by both parties hereto. The Disclosure Schedule and all exhibits to this Agreement are hereby incorporated by reference in, and made a part of, this Agreement as if set forth in full herein.

**Section 9.4 Notices.** Any notice, demand, request, waiver or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be effective (a) upon hand delivery or electronic mail delivery at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The address for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:

Verb Technology Company, Inc.  
2210 Newport Blvd., Suite 200  
Newport Beach, CA 92663  
Telephone Number: (855) 250-2300  
Email: legal@verb.tech  
Attention: Legal Department

45

---

With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth  
A Professional Corporation  
660 Newport Center Drive, Suite 1600  
Newport Beach, CA 92660-6422  
Telephone Number: (949) 725-4000  
Email: rwillkins@stradlinglaw.com  
Attention: Ryan C. Wilkins, Esq.

If to the Investor:

Tumim Stone Capital LLC  
140 Broadway, 38<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, NY 10005  
Telephone Number: (646) 845-0040  
Email: mjarlow@3ifund.com  
Attention: Maier Joshua Tarlow

With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Tumim Stone Capital LLC  
140 Broadway, 38<sup>th</sup> Floor

New York, NY 10005  
Telephone Number: (646) 845-0040  
Email: mjtarrow@3ifund.com  
Attention: Maier Joshua Tarlow

Either party hereto may from time to time change its address for notices by giving at least five (5) days' advance written notice of such changed address to the other party hereto.

**Section 9.5 Waivers.** No waiver by either party of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any other provisions, condition or requirement hereof nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right accruing to it thereafter. No provision of this Agreement may be waived other than in a written instrument signed by the party against whom enforcement of such waiver is sought.

**Section 9.6 Headings; Construction.** The article, section and subsection headings in this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not constitute a part of this Agreement for any other purpose and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, each pronoun herein shall be deemed to include the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular and plural forms thereof. The terms "including," "includes," "include" and words of like import shall be construed broadly as if followed by the words "without limitation." The terms "herein," "hereunder," "hereof" and words of like import refer to this entire Agreement instead of just the provision in which they are found. The parties agree that each of them and their respective counsel has reviewed and had an opportunity to revise this Agreement and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of this Agreement. In addition, each and every reference to share prices and number of shares of Common Stock in this Agreement shall, in all cases, be subject to adjustment for any stock splits, stock combinations, stock dividends, recapitalizations, reorganizations and other similar transactions that occur on or after the date of this Agreement. Any reference in this Agreement to "Dollars" or "\$" shall mean the lawful currency of the United States of America. Any references to "Section" or "Article" in this Agreement shall, unless otherwise expressly stated herein, refer to the applicable Section or Article of this Agreement.

---

46

**Section 9.7 Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors. Neither the Company nor the Investor may assign this Agreement or any of their respective rights or obligations hereunder to any Person.

**Section 9.8 Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal procedural and substantive laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to the choice of law provisions of such state that would cause the application of the laws of any other jurisdiction.

**Section 9.9 Survival.** The representations, warranties, covenants and agreements of the Company and the Investor contained in this Agreement shall survive the execution and delivery hereof until the termination of this Agreement; provided, however, that (a) the provisions of Article VII (Termination), Article VIII (Indemnification), Section 9.1 (Fees and Expenses), Section 9.2 (Specific Enforcement, Consent to Jurisdiction, Waiver of Jury Trial), Section 9.4 (Notices), Section 9.8 (Governing Law), Section 9.11 (Publicity), Section 9.12 (Severability) and this Section 9.9 (Survival) shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination, (b) if the Investor owns any Securities at the time of such termination, the covenants and agreements of the Company and the Investor, as applicable, contained in Section 5.1(a) (Securities Compliance), Section 5.3 (Compliance with Laws), Section 5.6 (Stop Orders), Section 5.7 (Amendments to the Registration Statement; Prospectus Supplements; Free Writing Prospectuses), Section 5.8 (Prospectus Delivery), Section 5.10 (Effective Registration Statement), Section 5.11 (Non-Public Information) and Section 5.12 (Broker/Dealer) shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination for a period of six (6) months following such termination, and (c) if the Investor owns any Securities at the time of such termination, the covenants and agreements of the Company contained in Section 5.2 (Registration and Listing) shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination for a period of thirty (30) days following such termination.

**Section 9.10 Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in two or more identical counterparts, all of which shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party; provided that a facsimile signature or signature delivered by e-mail in a ".pdf" format data file, including any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal E-SIGN Act of 2000, e.g., www.docusign.com, www.echosign.adobe.com, etc., shall be considered due execution and shall be binding upon the signatory thereto with the same force and effect as if the signature were an original signature.

---

47

**Section 9.11 Publicity.** The Company shall afford the Investor and its counsel with a reasonable opportunity to review and comment upon, shall consult with the Investor and its counsel on the form and substance of, and shall give reasonable consideration to all such comments from the Investor or its counsel on, any press release, Commission filing or any other public disclosure made by or on behalf of the Company relating to the Investor, its purchases hereunder or any aspect of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby, prior to the issuance, filing or public disclosure thereof. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company shall not be required to submit for review any such disclosure (i) contained in periodic reports filed with the Commission under the Exchange Act if it shall have previously provided substantially similar disclosure to the Investor or its counsel for review in connection with a previous filing or (ii) any Prospectus Supplement if it contains disclosure that does not reference the Investor, its purchases hereunder or any aspect of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

**Section 9.12 Severability.** The provisions of this Agreement are severable and, in the event that any court of competent jurisdiction shall determine that any one or more of the provisions or part of the provisions contained in this Agreement shall, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision or part of a provision of this Agreement, and this Agreement shall be reformed and construed as if such invalid or illegal or unenforceable provision, or part of such provision, had never been contained herein, so that such provisions would be valid, legal and enforceable to the maximum extent possible.

**Section 9.13 No Third Party Beneficiaries.** Except as expressly provided in Article VIII, this Agreement is intended only for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person.

**Section 9.14 Further Assurances.** From and after the date of this Agreement, upon the request of the Investor or the Company, each of the Company and the Investor shall execute and deliver such instrument, documents and other writings as may be reasonably necessary or desirable to confirm and carry out and to effectuate fully the intent and purposes of this Agreement.

[Signature Page Follows]

---

48

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized officer as of the date first above written.

VERB TECHNOLOGY COMPANY, INC.:

By: /s/ Rory J. Cutaia



---

Name: Rory J. Cutaia  
Title: Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer, President and Secretary

**TUMIM STONE CAPITAL, LLC:**

By: /s/ Maier J Tarlow  
Name: Maier J Tarlow  
Title: Manager on behalf of the GP

---

**ANNEX I TO THE  
COMMON STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT  
DEFINITIONS**

“Affiliate” means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 144.

“Aggregate Limit” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 1.1.

“Agreement” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Preamble.

“Average Price” means a price per Share (rounded to the nearest tenth of a cent) equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the aggregate gross purchase price paid by the Investor for all Shares purchased pursuant to this Agreement, by (ii) the aggregate number of Shares issued pursuant to this Agreement.

“Bankruptcy Law” means Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar U.S. federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

“Base Prospectus” shall mean the Company’s prospectus, dated April 30, 2020, a preliminary form of which is included in the Registration Statement, including the documents incorporated by reference therein.

“Base Price” means a price per Share equal to the sum of (i) the Minimum Price and (ii) \$0.052 (subject to adjustment for any reorganization, recapitalization, non-cash dividend, stock split, reverse stock split or other similar transaction that occurs on or after the date of this Agreement).

“Beneficial Ownership Limitation” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.4.

“BHCA” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.34.

“Bloomberg” means Bloomberg, L.P.

“Broker-Dealer” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.12.

“Bylaws” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.3.

“Charter” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.3.

“Cleansing Date” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.11.

“Code” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.24.

“Commencement” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.1.

“Commencement Date” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.1.

“Commission” means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission or any successor entity.

“Commission Documents” shall mean (1) all reports, schedules, registrations, forms, statements, information and other documents filed with or furnished to the Commission by the Company pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, including all material filed with or furnished to the Commission pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, since December 31, 2020, including, without limitation, the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed by the Company for its fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 (the “2020 Form 10-K”), and which hereafter shall be filed with or furnished to the Commission by the Company during the Investment Period, including, without limitation, the Current Report, (2) the Registration Statement, as the same may be amended from time to time, the Prospectus, each Prospectus Supplement, and each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus and (3) all information contained in such filings and all documents and disclosures that have been and heretofore shall be incorporated by reference therein.

“Commitment Shares” means 607,287 shares of duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock which, concurrently with the execution and delivery of this Agreement on the Commencement Date, the Company has caused its transfer agent to issue and deliver to the Investor not later than 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Trading Day immediately following the Commencement Date.

“Common Stock” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Recitals.

“Common Stock Equivalents” means any securities of the Company or its Subsidiaries which entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

“Company” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Preamble.

“Cover Price” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.3.

“Current Report” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 1.4.

“Custodian” shall mean any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

“Disclosure Schedule” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Article IV.

“DTC” means The Depository Trust Company, a subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation, or any successor thereto.

“DWAC” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.28.

---

I-2

“DWAC Shares” means shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to this Agreement that are (i) issued in electronic form, (ii) freely tradable and transferable and without restriction on resale and without stop transfer instructions maintained against the transfer thereof and (iii) timely credited by the Company to the Investor’s or its designated Broker-Dealer at which the account or accounts to be credited with the Securities being purchased or acquired by Investor are maintained specified DWAC account with DTC under its Fast Automated Securities Transfer (FAST) Program, or any similar program hereafter adopted by DTC performing substantially the same function.

“EDGAR” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.3.

“Eligible Market” means the New York Stock Exchange, The Nasdaq Global Market, The Nasdaq Global Select Market, the NYSE American, the NYSE Arca, or the OTCQX Best Market or OTCQB Venture Market operated by OTC Markets Group Inc. (or any nationally recognized successor to any of the foregoing).

“Environmental Laws” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.17.

“ERISA” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.24.

“Exchange Act” shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

“Evaluation Date” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.6(c).

“Exchange Cap” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.3(a).

“Exempt Issuance” means the issuance of (a) Common Stock, options or other equity incentive awards to employees, officers, directors or vendors of the Company pursuant to any equity incentive plan duly adopted for such purpose, by the Company’s Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of the Board of Directors established for such purpose, (b)(1) any Securities issued to the Investor pursuant to this Agreement, (2) any shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of the Convertible Note issued in the Note Financing, (3) any securities issued upon the exercise, exchange or conversion of any shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents held by the Investor or any of its Affiliates at any time, or (4) any securities issued upon the exercise, exchange or conversion of any Common Stock Equivalents issued and outstanding on the date of this Agreement, provided that such securities referred to in this clause (3) have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities, (c) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions, divestitures, licenses, partnerships, collaborations or strategic transactions approved by the Company’s Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of directors established for such purpose, which acquisitions, divestitures, licenses, partnerships, collaborations or strategic transactions can have a Variable Rate Transaction component, provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equity holders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities, or (d) Common Stock issued by the Company following the Commencement Date having an aggregate gross purchase price of \$30,000,000 by any method deemed to be an “at the market offering” as defined in Rule 415(a)(4) under the Securities Act, exclusively to or through one or more registered broker-dealers pursuant to a written agreement between the Company and such registered broker-dealer(s).

---

I-3

“FCPA” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.29.

“Federal Reserve” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.24

“FINRA” means the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority.

“Free Writing Prospectus” shall mean a “free writing prospectus” as defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act.

“Fundamental Transaction” means that (i) the Company shall, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, (1) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation) another Person, with the result that the holders of the Company’s capital stock immediately prior to such consolidation or merger together beneficially own less than 50% of the outstanding voting power of the surviving or resulting corporation, or (2) sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company to another Person, or (3) take action to facilitate a purchase, tender or exchange offer by another Person that is accepted by the holders of more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (excluding any shares of Common Stock held by the Person or Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the Persons making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer), or (4) consummate a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination), or (5) reorganize, recapitalize or reclassify its Common Stock, or (ii) any “person” or “group” (as these terms are used for purposes of Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) is or shall become the “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Common Stock.

“GAAP” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.6(b).

“Governmental Entity” means any nation, state, county, city, town, village, district, or other political jurisdiction of any nature, federal, state, local, municipal, foreign, or other government, governmental or quasi-governmental authority of any nature (including any governmental agency, branch, department, official, or entity and any court or other tribunal), multi-national organization or body; or body exercising, or entitled to exercise, any administrative, executive, judicial, legislative, police, regulatory, or taxing authority or power of any nature or instrumentality of any of the foregoing, including any entity or enterprise owned or controlled by a government or a public international organization or any of the foregoing.

“Indebtedness” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.11.

---

I-4

“Initial Prospectus Supplement” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 1.4.

“Intellectual Property” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.16(b).

“Investment Period” means the period commencing on the Commencement Date and expiring on the date this Agreement is terminated pursuant to Article VII.

“Investor” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Preamble.

“Issuer Free Writing Prospectus” shall mean an “issuer free writing prospectus,” as defined in Rule 433 promulgated under the Securities Act, relating to the Shares that (i) is required to be filed with the Commission by the Company or (ii) is exempt from filing pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5)(i) under the Securities Act, in each case, in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company’s records pursuant to Rule 433(g) under the Securities Act.

“IT Systems and Data” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.35.

“Knowledge” means the actual knowledge of any of (i) the Company’s Chief Executive Officer, (ii) the Company’s Chief Financial Officer, (iii) the Company’s Lead Independent Director and (iv) the Company’s General Counsel, in each case after reasonable inquiry of all officers, directors and employees of the Company and its Subsidiaries under such Person’s direct supervision who would reasonably be expected to have knowledge or information with respect to the matter in question.

“Material Adverse Effect” means (i) any condition, occurrence, state of facts or event having, or insofar as reasonably can be foreseen would likely have, any material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby, (ii) any condition, occurrence, state of facts or event having, or insofar as reasonably can be foreseen would likely have, any effect on the business, operations, properties or financial condition of the Company that is material and adverse to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and/or (iii) any condition, occurrence, state of facts or event that would, or insofar as reasonably can be foreseen would likely, prohibit or otherwise materially interfere with or delay the ability of the Company to perform any of its obligations under this Agreement; provided, however, that no facts, circumstances, changes or effects exclusively and directly resulting from, relating to or arising out of the following, individually or in the aggregate, shall be taken into account in determining whether a Material Adverse Effect has occurred or insofar as reasonably can be foreseen would likely occur: (a) changes in conditions in the U.S. or global capital, credit or financial markets generally, including changes in the availability of capital or currency exchange rates, provided such changes shall not have affected the Company in a materially disproportionate manner as compared to other similarly situated companies; (b) changes generally affecting the industries in which the Company and its Subsidiaries operate, provided such changes shall not have affected the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, in a materially disproportionate manner as compared to other similarly situated companies; (c) any effect of the announcement of, or the consummation of the transactions contemplated by, this Agreement on the Company’s relationships, contractual or otherwise, with customers, suppliers, vendors, bank lenders, strategic venture partners or employees; (d) changes arising in connection with earthquakes, pandemics, hostilities, acts of war, sabotage or terrorism or military actions or any escalation or material worsening of any such pandemic, hostilities, acts of war, sabotage or terrorism or military actions existing as of the date hereof; (e) any action taken by the Investor with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; and (f) the effect of any changes in applicable laws or accounting rules, provided such changes shall not have affected the Company in a materially disproportionate manner as compared to other similarly situated companies.

---

I-5

“Material Agreements” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.18.

“Minimum Price” means \$1.211, representing the average Nasdaq official closing price of the Common Stock on the Trading Market (as reflected on Nasdaq.com) for the five (5) consecutive Trading Days ending on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of this Agreement (subject to adjustment for any reorganization, recapitalization, non-cash dividend, stock split, reverse stock split or other similar transaction that occurs on or after the date of this Agreement).

“Money Laundering Laws” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.30.

“Non-Affiliate Shares” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.20(b).

“Note Financing” means the issuance of that certain Convertible Note in an original principal amount of \$6,300,000 to be executed by the Company in favor of the Note Investors, which is convertible into shares of Common Stock on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth therein, pursuant to that certain Securities Purchase Agreement to be entered into by and between Company and the Note Investors, that certain Security Agreement to be entered into by and between Company and the Note Investors, and the other agreements and documents to be entered into by the Company in connection therewith.

“Note Investors” means 3i, LP, BPY Limited and Nomis Bay, Ltd.

“Permits” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.16(a).

“Permitted Free Writing Prospectus” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.7(b).

“Person” means any person or entity, whether a natural person, trustee, corporation, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability company, trust, unincorporated organization, business association, firm, joint venture, governmental agency or authority.

“Policies” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.36.

“Privacy Laws” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.36.

“Prospectus” shall mean the Base Prospectus, as supplemented by any Prospectus Supplement, including the documents incorporated by reference therein, together with any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus.

---

I-6

“Prospectus Supplement” shall mean any prospectus supplement to the Base Prospectus (including the Initial Prospectus Supplement) filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, including the documents incorporated by reference therein.

“Registration Period” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.10.

“Registration Statement” shall mean the registration statement on Form S-3, Commission File Number 333-252167, filed by the Company with the Commission under the Securities Act for the registration of the Securities, as such Registration Statement may be amended and supplemented from time to time (including any related registration statement to register additional shares of Common Stock filed by the Company pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act), including all documents filed as part thereof or incorporated by reference therein, and including all information deemed to be a part thereof at the time of effectiveness pursuant to Rule 430B under the Securities Act,

including any comparable successor registration statement filed by the Company with the Commission under the Securities Act for the registration of shares of its Common Stock, including the Shares.

“Representation Date” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.3(l).

“Restricted Period” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.9.

“Restricted Person” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.9.

“Restricted Persons” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.9.

“Securities” shall mean, collectively, the Shares and the Commitment Shares.

“Securities Act” shall mean the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

“Shares” shall mean the shares of Common Stock that are and/or may be purchased by the Investor under this Agreement pursuant to one or more VWAP Purchase Notices, but not including the Commitment Shares.

“Short Sales” means “short sales” as defined in Rule 200 promulgated under Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act.

“SOXA” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.6(c).

“Subsidiary” shall mean any corporation or other entity of which at least a majority of the securities or other ownership interest having ordinary voting power (absolutely or contingently) for the election of directors or other Persons performing similar functions are at the time owned directly or indirectly by the Company and/or any of its other Subsidiaries.

“Total Commitment” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 1.1.

---

I-7

“Trading Day” shall mean a full trading day, beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time, or such other time publicly announced by the Trading Market (or if the Common Stock is listed on an Eligible Market, by such Eligible Market), as the official open (or commencement) of trading on the Trading Market (or on such Eligible Market), and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, or such other time publicly announced by the Trading Market (or if the Common Stock is listed on an Eligible Market, by such Eligible Market), as the official close of trading on the Trading Market (or on such Eligible Market).

“Trading Market” means The Nasdaq Capital Market (or any nationally recognized successor thereto).

“Variable Rate Transaction” means a transaction in which the Company (i) issues or sells any equity or debt securities that are convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for, or include the right to receive additional shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents either (A) at a conversion price, exercise price, exchange rate or other price that is based upon and/or varies with the trading prices of or quotations for the Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such equity or debt securities, or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such equity or debt security or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock (including, without limitation, any “full ratchet” or “weighted average” anti-dilution provisions, but not including any standard anti-dilution protection for any reorganization, recapitalization, non-cash dividend, stock split or other similar transaction), (ii) issues or sells any equity or debt securities, including without limitation, Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, either (A) at a price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock (other than standard anti-dilution protection for any reorganization, recapitalization, non-cash dividend, stock split or other similar transaction), or (B) that are subject to or contain any put, call, redemption, buy-back, price-reset or other similar provision or mechanism (including, without limitation, a “Black-Scholes” put or call right, other than in connection with a “fundamental transaction”) that provides for the issuance of additional equity securities of the Company or the payment of cash by the Company, or (iii) enters into any agreement, including, but not limited to, an “equity line of credit” (other than with the Investor or an Affiliate of the Investor) or “at the market offering” or other continuous offering or similar offering of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, whereby the Company may sell Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents at a future determined price.

“VWAP” means, for the Common Stock as of any date, the dollar volume-weighted average price for the Common Stock on the Trading Market during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York City time, and ending at 4:00 p.m., New York City time, as reported by Bloomberg through its “AQR” function or, if the foregoing does not apply, the dollar volume-weighted average price of the Common Stock in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for the Common Stock during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York City time, and ending at 4:00 p.m., New York City time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no dollar volume-weighted average price is reported for the Common Stock by Bloomberg for such hours, the average of the highest closing bid price and the lowest closing ask price of any of the market makers for such security as reported by OTC Markets Group Inc. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, recapitalization or other similar transaction during such period.

---

I-8

“VWAP Purchase” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.1.

“VWAP Purchase Commencement Time” means, with respect to a VWAP Purchase made pursuant to Section 2.1, 9:30:01 a.m., New York City time, on the Trading Day immediately following the applicable VWAP Purchase Exercise Date, or such other time publicly announced by the Trading Market as the official open (or commencement) of trading on the Trading Market on such Trading Day.

“VWAP Purchase Condition Satisfaction Time” means, with respect to any VWAP Purchase made pursuant to Section 2.1, 9:00 a.m., New York City time, on the Trading Day immediately following the applicable VWAP Purchase Exercise Date on which the VWAP Purchase Commencement Time for such VWAP Purchase shall occur.

“VWAP Purchase Confirmation” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.1.

“VWAP Purchase Exercise Date” means, with respect to a VWAP Purchase made pursuant to Section 2.1, the Trading Day on which the Investor receives, after 4:00 p.m., New York City time, but prior to 6:30 p.m., New York City time, on such Trading Day, a valid VWAP Purchase Notice for such VWAP Purchase in accordance with this Agreement.

“VWAP Purchase Maximum Amount” means, with respect to a VWAP Purchase made pursuant to Section 2.1, a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the lesser of (i) 100% of the average daily trading volume in the Common Stock on the Trading Market for the five (5) consecutive Trading Day period ending on (and including) the Trading Day immediately preceding the applicable VWAP Purchase Exercise Date for such VWAP Purchase (or, in the event the Common Stock is then listed on an Eligible Market, the average daily trading volume in the Common Stock on such Eligible Market during such period) and (ii) 20% of the daily trading volume in the Common

Stock on the Trading Market (or Eligible Market, as applicable) on the applicable VWAP Purchase Exercise Date for such VWAP Purchase (in each case to be appropriately adjusted for any reorganization, recapitalization, non-cash dividend, stock split, reverse stock split or other similar transaction during the applicable period); provided, however, that the Investor's maximum financial commitment in any single VWAP Purchase shall not exceed \$25,000,000.

"VWAP Purchase Notice" means, with respect to a VWAP Purchase made pursuant to Section 2.1, an irrevocable written notice delivered by the Company to the Investor on a VWAP Purchase Exercise Date directing the Investor to purchase a VWAP Purchase Share Amount (such specified VWAP Purchase Share Amount subject to adjustment as set forth in Section 2.1 as necessary to give effect to the VWAP Purchase Maximum Amount), at the applicable VWAP Purchase Price therefor in accordance with this Agreement.

---

I-9

---

"VWAP Purchase Price" means, with respect to a VWAP Purchase made pursuant to Section 2.1, the purchase price per Share to be purchased by the Investor in such VWAP Purchase equal to ninety-four percent (94%) of the lowest daily VWAP during the applicable VWAP Purchase Valuation Period for such VWAP Purchase (to be appropriately adjusted for any reorganization, recapitalization, non-cash dividend, stock split, reverse stock split or other similar transaction during the applicable period).

"VWAP Purchase Settlement Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.1.

"VWAP Purchase Share Amount" means, with respect to a VWAP Purchase made pursuant to Section 2.1, the number of Shares to be purchased by the Investor in such VWAP Purchase as specified by the Company in the applicable VWAP Purchase Notice, which number of Shares shall not exceed the applicable VWAP Purchase Maximum Amount.

"VWAP Purchase Termination Time" means, with respect to a VWAP Purchase made pursuant to Section 2.1, 4:00:00 p.m., New York City time, on the third (3<sup>rd</sup>) consecutive Trading Day immediately following the applicable VWAP Purchase Exercise Date, or such other time publicly announced by the Trading Market as the official close of trading on the Trading Market on such third (3<sup>rd</sup>) consecutive Trading Day immediately following the applicable VWAP Purchase Exercise Date.

"VWAP Purchase Valuation Period" means, with respect to a VWAP Purchase made pursuant to Section 2.1, the three (3) consecutive Trading-Day Period immediately following the applicable VWAP Purchase Exercise Date for such VWAP Purchase, beginning at the VWAP Purchase Commencement Time for such VWAP Purchase and ending at the applicable VWAP Purchase Termination Time for such VWAP Purchase.

---

I-10

---

## SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the “**Agreement**”), dated as of January 12, 2022, is by and among VERB Technology Company, Inc., a Nevada corporation with offices located at 782 S. Auto Mall Drive, American Fork, Utah (the “**Company**”), and each of the investors listed on the Schedule of Buyers attached hereto (individually, a “**Buyer**” and collectively, the “**Buyers**”).

### RECITALS

A. The Company and each Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement pursuant to a currently effective shelf registration statement on Form S-3, which has at least \$6,300,000 of unallocated securities, including Common Stock (as defined below) and warrants to purchase Common Stock registered thereunder (Registration Number 333-242167) (the “**Registration Statement**”), which Registration Statement has been declared effective in accordance with the 1933 Act by the SEC

B. The Company has authorized a new series of senior secured convertible notes of the Company, in the aggregate original principal amount of \$6,300,000, substantially in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit A** (the “**Notes**”), which Notes shall be convertible into shares of Common Stock (as defined below).

C. Each Buyer wishes to purchase, and the Company wishes to sell, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, a Note in the aggregate original principal amount set forth opposite such Buyer’s name in column (3) on the Schedule of Buyers (each, an “**Note**”, and collectively, the “**Notes**”) (the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the terms of the Notes collectively, the “**Conversion Shares**”).

D. At the Closing, the parties hereto shall execute and deliver a Security Agreement, in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit B** (the “**Security Agreement**”), pursuant to which the Company has agreed to provide a first priority perfected lien (subject to the Permitted Liens) in all of its assets to the Buyers.

E. The Notes and the Conversion Shares are collectively referred to herein as the “**Securities**.”

### AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Buyer hereby agree as follows:

#### 1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTES.

##### (a) Purchase of Notes.

(i) Closing. Subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) of the conditions set forth in Sections 6(a) and 7(a) below, the Company shall issue and sell to each Buyer, and each Buyer severally, but not jointly, agrees to purchase from the Company on the Closing Date (as defined below) a Note in the original principal amount as is set forth opposite such Buyer’s name in column (3) on the Schedule of Buyers (the “**Closing**”).

(b) Closing. The Closing shall take place electronically. The date and time of the Closing (the “**Closing Date**”) shall be 10:00 a.m., New York time, on the first (1st) Business Day on which the conditions to the Closing set forth in Sections 6(a) and 7(a) below are satisfied or waived (or such other date as is mutually agreed to by the Company and each Buyer). As used herein “**Business Day**” means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided, however, for clarification, commercial banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or required by law to remain closed due to “stay at home”, “shelter-in-place”, “non-essential employee” or any other similar orders or restrictions or the closure of any physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority so long as the electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) of commercial banks in The City of New York generally are open for use by customers on such day.

(c) Purchase Price. The aggregate purchase price for the Notes to be purchased by each Buyer (the “**Purchase Price**”) shall be the amount set forth opposite such Buyer’s name in column (5) on the Schedule of Buyers. The aggregate purchase price for the Notes to be purchased by each Buyer shall be \$1.00 for each \$1.050 of original principal amount of the Note to be purchased by such Buyer at the Closing (such aggregate amount for such Buyer, the “**Purchase Price**”).

(d) Form of Payment. On the Closing Date, (i) each Buyer shall pay its respective Purchase Price (less, in the case of any Buyer, the amounts withheld pursuant to Section 4(g)) to the Company for the Notes to be issued and sold to such Buyer at the Closing, by wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with the Flow of Funds Letter (as defined below) and (ii) the Company shall deliver to each Buyer (A) an Note in the aggregate original principal amount as is set forth opposite such Buyer’s name in column (3) of the Schedule of Buyers.

#### 2. BUYER’S REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES.

Each Buyer, severally and not jointly, represents and warrants to the Company with respect to only itself that, as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date:

(a) Organization: Authority. Such Buyer is an entity duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization with the requisite power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (as defined below) to which it is a party and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder.

(b) No Public Sale or Distribution. Such Buyer (i) is acquiring its Note, and (ii) upon conversion of its Note will acquire the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion thereof for its own account and not with a view towards, or for resale in connection with, the public sale or distribution thereof in violation of applicable securities laws, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted under the 1933 Act; provided, however, by making the representations herein, such Buyer does not agree, or make any representation or warranty, to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption from registration under the 1933 Act. Such Buyer does not presently have any agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any Person to distribute any of the Securities in violation of applicable securities laws. For purposes of this Agreement, “**Person**” means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity and any Governmental Entity or any department or agency thereof.

(c) Accredited Investor Status. Such Buyer is an “accredited investor” as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D.

(d) Reliance on Exemptions. Such Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance on specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying in part upon the truth and accuracy of, and such Buyer’s compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of such Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of such Buyer to acquire the Securities.

(e) Information. Such Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities that have been requested by such Buyer. Such Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigations conducted by such Buyer or its advisors, if any, or its representatives shall modify, amend or affect such Buyer's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained herein. Such Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a high degree of risk. Such Buyer has sought such accounting, legal and tax advice as it has considered necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to its acquisition of the Securities.

(f) No Governmental Review. Such Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed on or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities or the fairness or suitability of the investment in the Securities nor have such authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of the Securities.

(g) Intentionally Omitted.

---

(h) Validity; Enforcement. This Agreement and the Security Agreement have been duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered on behalf of such Buyer and shall constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of such Buyer enforceable against such Buyer in accordance with their respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation and other similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors' rights and remedies.

(i) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by such Buyer of this Agreement and the Security Agreement and the consummation by such Buyer of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby will not (i) result in a violation of the organizational documents of such Buyer, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which such Buyer is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws) applicable to such Buyer, except in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, for such conflicts, defaults, rights or violations which could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the ability of such Buyer to perform its obligations hereunder.

### 3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY.

The Company represents and warrants to each of the Buyers that, as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date:

(a) Organization and Qualification. Each of the Company and each of its Subsidiaries are entities duly organized and validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which they are formed, and have the requisite power and authority to own their properties and to carry on their business as now being conducted and as presently proposed to be conducted. Each of the Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign entity to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary, except to the extent that the failure to be so qualified or be in good standing would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect (as defined below). As used in this Agreement, "**Material Adverse Effect**" means any material adverse effect on (i) the business, properties, assets, liabilities, operations (including results thereof), condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Company or any Subsidiary, individually or taken as a whole, (ii) the transactions contemplated hereby or in any of the other Transaction Documents or any other agreements or instruments to be entered into in connection herewith or therewith or (iii) the authority or ability of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to perform any of their respective obligations under any of the Transaction Documents (as defined below). Other than the Persons (as defined below) set forth on Schedule 3(a), the Company has no Subsidiaries. "**Subsidiaries**" means any Person in which the Company, directly or indirectly, (I) owns any of the outstanding capital stock or holds any equity or similar interest of such Person or (II) controls or operates all or any part of the business, operations or administration of such Person, and each of the foregoing, is individually referred to herein as a "**Subsidiary**."

---

(b) Authorization; Enforcement; Validity. The Company has the requisite power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents and to issue the Securities in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof. Each Subsidiary has the requisite power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents to which it is a party. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents by the Company and its Subsidiaries, and the consummation by the Company and its Subsidiaries of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance of the Notes and the reservation for issuance and issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes) have been duly authorized by the Company's board of directors and each of its Subsidiaries' board of directors or other governing body, as applicable, and (other than the filing with the SEC of one or more Registration Statements in accordance with the requirements of the Registration Rights Agreement, a Form D with the SEC and any other filings as may be required by any state securities agencies) no further filing, consent or authorization is required by the Company, its Subsidiaries, their respective boards of directors or their shareholders or other governing body. This Agreement has been, and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party will be prior to the Closing, duly executed and delivered by the Company, and each constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation or similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors' rights and remedies and except as rights to indemnification and to contribution may be limited by federal or state securities law. Prior to the Closing, the Transaction Documents to which each Subsidiary is a party will be duly executed and delivered by each such Subsidiary, and shall constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of each such Subsidiary, enforceable against each such Subsidiary in accordance with their respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation or similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors' rights and remedies and except as rights to indemnification and to contribution may be limited by federal or state securities law. "**Transaction Documents**" means, collectively, this Agreement, the Notes, the Security Documents, the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions (as defined below) and each of the other agreements and instruments entered into or delivered by any of the parties hereto in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, as may be amended from time to time.

---

(c) Issuance of Securities. The issuance of the Notes are duly authorized and upon issuance in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Documents shall be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, mortgages, defects, claims, liens, pledges, charges, taxes, rights of first refusal, encumbrances, security interests and other encumbrances (collectively "**Liens**") with respect to the issuance thereof. As of the Closing, the Company shall have reserved from its duly authorized capital stock not less than the sum of (i) 200% of the maximum number of Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes (assuming for purposes hereof that (x) the Notes are convertible at the Alternate Conversion Price (as defined in the Notes) assuming an Alternate Conversion Price (as defined in the Notes) as of the date hereof, and (y) any such conversion shall not take into account any limitations on the conversion of the Notes set forth in the Notes) and the Conversion Shares, when issued, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights or Liens with respect to the issue thereof, with the holders being entitled to all rights accorded to a holder of Common Stock. The issuance by the Company of the Notes and Conversion Shares ("**RD Securities**") has been registered under the 1933 Act, the RD Securities are being issued pursuant to the Registration Statement and all of the RD Securities are freely transferable and freely tradable by each of the Buyers without restriction, whether by way of registration or some exemption therefrom. The Registration Statement is effective and available for the issuance of the RD Securities thereunder and the Company has not received any notice that the SEC has issued or intends to issue a stop-order with respect to the Registration Statement or that the SEC otherwise has suspended or withdrawn the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, either temporarily or permanently, or intends or has threatened in writing to do so. The

“Plan of Distribution” section under the Registration Statement (including the Prospectus Supplement) permits the issuance and sale of the RD Securities hereunder and as contemplated by the other Transaction Documents. Upon receipt of the RD Securities, each of the Buyers will have acquire ownership of the RD Securities free of any adverse claim. The Registration Statement and any prospectus included therein, including the Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act, and the documents incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement when filed, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and, in each case, with the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated under the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act, as the case may be. At the time the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto became effective the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto complied and, upon the filing of the Prospectus Supplement after the date of this Agreement the Registration Statement will comply, in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto, at the time the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto was issued and the Prospectus Supplement at the Closing Date, complied and will comply, as the case may be, in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act and did not, and will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Company meets all of the requirements of General Instruction I.B.6 for the use of Form S-3 under the 1933 Act for the offering and sale of the RD Securities contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, and the SEC has not notified the Company of any objection to the use of the form of the Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 401(g)(1) under the 1933 Act. The Registration Statement meets the requirements set forth in Rule 415(a)(1)(x) under the 1933 Act. The Company (i) has not distributed any offering material in connection with the offer or sale of any of the RD Securities and (ii) until no Buyer holds any of the RD Securities, shall not distribute any offering material in connection with the offer or sale of any of the RD Securities to, or by, any of the Buyers (if required), in each case, other than the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or the Prospectus Supplement. In accordance with Rule 5110(b)(7)(C)(i) of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority Manual, the offering of the Securities has been registered with the SEC on Form S-3 under the 1933 Act pursuant to the standards for Form S-3 in effect prior to October 21, 1992, and the RD Securities are being offered pursuant to Rule 415 promulgated under the 1933 Act. The Company is eligible to register the issuance of the RD Securities by the Company using Form S-3 promulgated under the 1933 Act. The Company is eligible to register the Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) for resale by the Buyers using Form S-3 promulgated under the 1933 Act.

---

(d) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents by the Company and its Subsidiaries and the consummation by the Company and its Subsidiaries of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance of the Notes and the Conversion Shares and the reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) result in a violation of the Articles of Incorporation (as defined below) (including, without limitation, any certificate of designation contained therein), Bylaws (as defined below), certificate of formation, memorandum of association, articles of association, bylaws or other organizational documents of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any capital stock or other securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) in any respect under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including, without limitation, foreign, federal and state securities laws and regulations and the rules and regulations of the Nasdaq Capital Markets (the “Principal Market”) and including all applicable foreign, federal and state laws, rules and regulations) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected.

(e) Consents. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is required to obtain any consent from, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with any Governmental Entity (as defined below) or any regulatory or self-regulatory agency or any other Person in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its respective obligations under or contemplated by the Transaction Documents, in each case, in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company or any Subsidiary is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been or will be obtained or effected on or prior to the Closing Date, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries are aware of any facts or circumstances which might prevent the Company or any of its Subsidiaries from obtaining or effecting any of the registration, application or filings contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The Company is not in violation of the requirements of the Principal Market and has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which could reasonably lead to delisting or suspension of the Common Stock in the foreseeable future. “Governmental Entity” means any nation, state, county, city, town, village, district, or other political jurisdiction of any nature, federal, state, local, municipal, foreign, or other government, governmental or quasi-governmental authority of any nature (including any governmental agency, branch, department, official, or entity and any court or other tribunal), multi-national organization or body; or body exercising, or entitled to exercise, any administrative, executive, judicial, legislative, police, regulatory, or taxing authority or power of any nature or instrumentality of any of the foregoing, including any entity or enterprise owned or controlled by a government or a public international organization or any of the foregoing.

---

(f) Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer’s Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of an arm’s length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and that no Buyer is (i) an officer or director of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) an “affiliate” (as defined in Rule 144) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (iii) to its knowledge, a “beneficial owner” of more than 10% of the shares of Common Stock (as defined for purposes of Rule 13d-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “1934 Act”). The Company further acknowledges that no Buyer is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, and any advice given by a Buyer or any of its representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby is merely incidental to such Buyer’s purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Buyer that the Company’s and each Subsidiary’s decision to enter into the Transaction Documents to which it is a party has been based solely on the independent evaluation by the Company, each Subsidiary and their respective representatives.

(g) No General Solicitation; Placement Agent’s Fees. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf, has engaged in any form of general solicitation or general advertising (within the meaning of Regulation D) in connection with the offer or sale of the Securities. The Company shall be responsible for the payment of any placement agent’s fees, financial advisory fees, or brokers’ commissions (other than for Persons engaged by any Buyer or its investment advisor) relating to or arising out of the transactions contemplated hereby, including, without limitation, placement agent fees payable to Alliance Global Partners, as placement agent (the “Placement Agent”) in connection with the sale of the Securities. The fees and expenses of the Placement Agent to be paid by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries are as set forth on Schedule 3(g) attached hereto. The Company shall pay, and hold each Buyer harmless against, any liability, loss or expense (including, without limitation, attorney’s fees and out-of-pocket expenses) arising in connection with any such claim. The Company acknowledges that it has engaged the Placement Agent in connection with the sale of the Securities. Other than the Placement Agent, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has engaged any placement agent or other agent in connection with the offer or sale of the Securities.

(h) No Integrated Offering. None of the Company, its Subsidiaries or any of their affiliates, nor any Person acting on their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would require registration of the issuance of any of the Securities under the 1933 Act, whether through integration with prior offerings or otherwise, or cause this offering of the Securities to require approval of shareholders of the Company for purposes of the 1933 Act or under any applicable shareholder approval provisions, including, without limitation, under the rules and regulations of any exchange or automated quotation system on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated for quotation. None of the Company, its Subsidiaries, their affiliates nor any Person acting on their behalf will take any action or steps that would require registration of the issuance of any of the Securities under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of any of the Securities to be integrated with other offerings of securities of the Company.

---



(i) Dilutive Effect. The Company understands and acknowledges that the number of Conversion Shares will increase in certain circumstances. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue the Conversion Shares pursuant to the terms of the Notes in accordance with this Agreement and the Notes in accordance with this Agreement, is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

(j) Application of Takeover Protections; Rights Agreement. The Company and its board of directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, interested shareholder, business combination, poison pill (including, without limitation, any distribution under a rights agreement), shareholder rights plan or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Articles of Incorporation, Bylaws or other organizational documents or the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or otherwise which is or could become applicable to any Buyer as a result of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including, without limitation, the Company's issuance of the Securities and any Buyer's ownership of the Securities. The Company and its board of directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any shareholder rights plan or similar arrangement relating to accumulations of beneficial ownership of shares of Common Stock or a change in control of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(k) SEC Documents; Financial Statements. During the two (2) years prior to the date hereof, the Company has timely filed all reports, schedules, forms, proxy statements, statements and other documents required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits and appendices included therein and financial statements, notes and schedules thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein being hereinafter referred to as the "**SEC Documents**"). The Company has delivered or has made available to the Buyers or their respective representatives true, correct and complete copies of each of the SEC Documents not available on the EDGAR system. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto as in effect as of the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("**GAAP**"), consistently applied, during the periods involved (except (i) as may be otherwise indicated in such financial statements or the notes thereto, or (ii) in the case of unaudited interim statements, to the extent they may exclude footnotes or may be condensed or summary statements) and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company as of the dates thereof and the results of its operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments which will not be material, either individually or in the aggregate). The reserves, if any, established by the Company or the lack of reserves, if applicable, are reasonable based upon facts and circumstances known by the Company on the date hereof and there are no loss contingencies that are required to be accrued by the Statement of Financial Accounting Standard No. 5 of the Financial Accounting Standards Board which are not provided for by the Company in its financial statements or otherwise. No other information provided by or on behalf of the Company to any of the Buyers which is not included in the SEC Documents (including, without limitation, information referred to in Section 2(e) of this Agreement or in the disclosure schedules to this Agreement) contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading, in the light of the circumstance under which they are or were made. The Company is not currently contemplating to amend or restate any of the financial statements (including, without limitation, any notes or any letter of the independent accountants of the Company with respect thereto) included in the SEC Documents (the "**Financial Statements**"), nor is the Company currently aware of facts or circumstances which would require the Company to amend or restate any of the Financial Statements, in each case, in order for any of the Financial Statements to be in compliance with GAAP and the rules and regulations of the SEC. The Company has not been informed by its independent accountants that they recommend that the Company amend or restate any of the Financial Statements or that there is any need for the Company to amend or restate any of the Financial Statements.

---

(l) Absence of Certain Changes. Since the date of the Company's most recent audited financial statements contained in a Form 10-K, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the business, assets, liabilities, properties, operations (including results thereof), condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. Since the date of the Company's most recent audited financial statements contained in a Form 10-K, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has (i) declared or paid any dividends, (ii) sold any assets, individually or in the aggregate, outside of the ordinary course of business or (iii) made any capital expenditures, individually or in the aggregate, outside of the ordinary course of business. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any steps to seek protection pursuant to any law or statute relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, receivership, liquidation or winding up, nor does the Company or any Subsidiary have any knowledge or reason to believe that any of their respective creditors intend to initiate involuntary bankruptcy proceedings or any actual knowledge of any fact which would reasonably lead a creditor to do so. The Company and its Subsidiaries, individually and on a consolidated basis, are not as of the date hereof, and after giving effect to the transactions contemplated hereby to occur at the Closing, will not be Insolvent (as defined below). For purposes of this Section 3(l), "**Insolvent**" means, (i) with respect to the Company and its Subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis, (A) the present fair saleable value of the Company's and its Subsidiaries' assets is less than the amount required to pay the Company's and its Subsidiaries' total Indebtedness (as defined below), (B) the Company and its Subsidiaries are unable to pay their debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise, as such debts and liabilities become absolute and matured or (C) the Company and its Subsidiaries intend to incur or believe that they will incur debts that would be beyond their ability to pay as such debts mature; and (ii) with respect to the Company and each Subsidiary, individually, (A) the present fair saleable value of the Company's or such Subsidiary's (as the case may be) assets is less than the amount required to pay its respective total Indebtedness, (B) the Company or such Subsidiary (as the case may be) is unable to pay its respective debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise, as such debts and liabilities become absolute and matured or (C) the Company or such Subsidiary (as the case may be) intends to incur or believes that it will incur debts that would be beyond its respective ability to pay as such debts mature. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has engaged in any business or in any transaction, and is not about to engage in any business or in any transaction, for which the Company's or such Subsidiary's remaining assets constitute unreasonably small capital with which to conduct the business in which it is engaged as such business is now conducted and is proposed to be conducted.

---

(m) No Undisclosed Events, Liabilities, Developments or Circumstances. No event, liability, development or circumstance has occurred or exists, or is reasonably expected to exist or occur with respect to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective businesses, properties, liabilities, prospects, operations (including results thereof) or condition (financial or otherwise), that (i) would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws on a registration statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC relating to an issuance and sale by the Company of its Common Stock and which has not been publicly announced, (ii) could have a material adverse effect on any Buyer's investment hereunder or (iii) could have a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) Conduct of Business; Regulatory Permits. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of any term of or in default under its Articles of Incorporation, any certificate of designation, preferences or rights of any other outstanding series of preferred stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Bylaws or their organizational charter, certificate of formation, memorandum of association, articles of association, Articles of Incorporation or certificate of incorporation or bylaws, respectively. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of any judgment, decree or order or any statute, ordinance, rule or regulation applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries will conduct its business in violation of any of the foregoing, except in all cases for possible violations which could not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company is not in violation of any of the rules, regulations or requirements of the Principal Market and has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances that could reasonably lead to delisting or suspension of the Common Stock by the Principal Market in the foreseeable future. During the two years prior to the date hereof, (i) the Common Stock has been listed or designated for quotation on the Principal Market, (ii) trading in the Common Stock has not been suspended by the SEC or the Principal Market and (iii) the Company has received no communication, written or oral, from the SEC or the Principal Market regarding the suspension or delisting of the Common Stock from the Principal Market. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses, except where the failure to possess such certificates, authorizations or permits would not have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, and neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any such certificate, authorization or permit. There is no agreement, commitment, judgment, injunction, order or decree binding upon the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or to which the Company or any of its

Subsidiaries is a party which has or would reasonably be expected to have the effect of prohibiting or materially impairing any business practice of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, any acquisition of property by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or the conduct of business by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries as currently conducted other than such effects, individually or in the aggregate, which have not had and would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

---

(o) Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company, the Company's subsidiary or any director, officer, agent, employee, nor any other person acting for or on behalf of the foregoing (individually and collectively, a "**Company Affiliate**") have violated the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (the "**FCPA**") or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption laws, nor has any Company Affiliate offered, paid, promised to pay, or authorized the payment of any money, or offered, given, promised to give, or authorized the giving of anything of value, to any officer, employee or any other person acting in an official capacity for any Governmental Entity to any political party or official thereof or to any candidate for political office (individually and collectively, a "**Government Official**") or to any person under circumstances where such Company Affiliate knew or was aware of a high probability that all or a portion of such money or thing of value would be offered, given or promised, directly or indirectly, to any Government Official, for the purpose of:

(i) (A) influencing any act or decision of such Government Official in his/her official capacity, (B) inducing such Government Official to do or omit to do any act in violation of his/her lawful duty, (C) securing any improper advantage, or (D) inducing such Government Official to influence or affect any act or decision of any Governmental Entity, or

(ii) assisting the Company or its Subsidiaries in obtaining or retaining business for or with, or directing business to, the Company or its Subsidiaries.

(p) Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Company and each Subsidiary is in compliance with any and all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, and any and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder.

(q) Transactions With Affiliates. No current or former employee, partner, director, officer or shareholder (direct or indirect) of the Company or its Subsidiaries, or any associate, or, to the knowledge of the Company, any affiliate of any thereof, or any relative with a relationship no more remote than first cousin of any of the foregoing, is presently, or has ever been, (i) a party to any transaction with the Company or its Subsidiaries (including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services by, or rental of real or personal property from, or otherwise requiring payments to, any such director, officer or shareholder or such associate or affiliate or relative Subsidiaries (other than for ordinary course services as employees, officers or directors of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries)) or (ii) the direct or indirect owner of an interest in any corporation, firm, association or business organization which is a competitor, supplier or customer of the Company or its Subsidiaries (except for a passive investment (direct or indirect) in less than 5% of the common stock of a company whose securities are traded on or quoted through an Eligible Market (as defined in the Notes)), nor does any such Person receive income from any source other than the Company or its Subsidiaries which relates to the business of the Company or its Subsidiaries or should properly accrue to the Company or its Subsidiaries. No employee, officer, shareholder or director of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or member of his or her immediate family is indebted to the Company or its Subsidiaries, as the case may be, nor is the Company or any of its Subsidiaries indebted (or committed to make loans or extend or guarantee credit) to any of them, other than (i) for payment of salary for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for reasonable expenses incurred on behalf of the Company, and (iii) for other standard employee benefits made generally available to all employees or executives (including stock option agreements outstanding under any stock option plan approved by the Board of Directors of the Company).

---

(r) Equity Capitalization.

(i) Definitions:

(A) "**Common Stock**" means (x) the Company's shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and (y) any capital stock into which such common stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such common stock.

(B) "**Preferred Stock**" means (x) the Company's blank check preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, the terms of which may be designated by the board of directors of the Company in a certificate of designations and (y) any capital stock into which such preferred stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such preferred stock (other than a conversion of such preferred stock into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of such certificate of designations).

(i) Authorized and Outstanding Capital Stock. As of the date hereof, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of (A) shares of Common Stock, of which, are issued and outstanding and no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to Convertible Securities (as defined below) (other than the Notes) exercisable or exchangeable for, or convertible into, shares of Common Stock and (B) [shares of Preferred Stock, none of which are issued and outstanding], shares of Common Stock are held in the treasury of the Company. No shares of Common Stock are held in the treasury of the Company. "**Convertible Securities**" means any capital stock or other security of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that is at any time and under any circumstances directly or indirectly convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for, or which otherwise entitles the holder thereof to acquire, any capital stock or other security of the Company (including, without limitation, Common Stock) or any of its Subsidiaries; provided that (1) any warrants issued by the Company in connection with a securities purchase agreement dated on or about August 14, 2019 and (2) the Company's publicly traded warrants trading under the symbol "VERBW" shall be excluded from the definition of "Convertible Securities." ..

(ii) Valid Issuance; Available Shares; Affiliates. All of such outstanding shares are duly authorized and have been, or upon issuance will be, validly issued and are fully paid and nonassessable. Schedule 3(r)(iii) sets forth the number of shares of Common Stock that are (A) reserved for issuance pursuant to Convertible Securities (as defined below) (other than the Notes) and (B) that are, as of the date hereof, owned by Persons who are "affiliates" (as defined in Rule 405 of the 1933 Act and calculated based on the assumption that only officers, directors and holders of at least 10% of the Company's issued and outstanding Common Stock are "affiliates" without conceding that any such Persons are "affiliates" for purposes of federal securities laws) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. To the Company's knowledge, no Person owns 10% or more of the Company's issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock (calculated based on the assumption that all Convertible Securities (as defined below), whether or not presently exercisable or convertible, have been fully exercised or converted (as the case may be) taking account of any limitations on exercise or conversion (including "blockers") contained therein without conceding that such identified Person is a 10% shareholder for purposes of federal securities laws).

---

(iv) Existing Securities; Obligations. (A) none of the Company's or any Subsidiary's shares, interests or capital stock is subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights or Liens suffered or permitted by the Company or any Subsidiary; (B) other than any warrants issued by the Company in connection with a securities purchase agreement dated on or about August 14, 2019, (2) the Company's publicly traded warrants trading under the symbol "VERBW" and (3) any options issued by the Company under its employee stock plan, there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, any shares, interests or capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional shares, interests or capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, any shares, interests or capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (C) there are

no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of their securities under the 1933 Act; (D) there are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries which contain any redemption or similar provisions, and there are no contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (E) there are no securities or instruments containing anti-dilution or similar provisions that will be triggered by the issuance of the Securities; and (F) neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any stock appreciation rights or “phantom stock” plans or agreements or any similar plan or agreement.

(v) Organizational Documents. The Company has furnished to the Buyers true, correct and complete copies of the Company’s Articles of Incorporation, as amended and as in effect on the date hereof (the “**Articles of Incorporation**”), and the Company’s bylaws, as amended and as in effect on the date hereof (the “**Bylaws**”), and the terms of all Convertible Securities and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto.

(s) Indebtedness and Other Contracts. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries, (i) except as disclosed on Schedule 3(s) has any outstanding debt securities, notes, credit agreements, credit facilities or other agreements, documents or instruments evidencing Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound, (ii) is a party to any contract, agreement or instrument, the violation of which, or default under which, by the other party(ies) to such contract, agreement or instrument could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (iii) has any financing statements securing obligations in any amounts filed in connection with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (iv) is in violation of any term of, or in default under, any contract, agreement or instrument relating to any Indebtedness, except where such violations and defaults would not result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Effect, or (v) is a party to any contract, agreement or instrument relating to any Indebtedness, the performance of which, in the judgment of the Company’s officers, has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries have any liabilities or obligations required to be disclosed in the SEC Documents which are not so disclosed in the SEC Documents, other than those incurred in the ordinary course of the Company’s or its Subsidiaries’ respective businesses and which, individually or in the aggregate, do not or could not have a Material Adverse Effect. For purposes of this Agreement: (x) “**Indebtedness**” of any Person means, without duplication (A) all indebtedness for borrowed money, (B) all obligations issued, undertaken or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property or services (including, without limitation, “capital leases” in accordance with GAAP) (other than trade payables entered into in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice), (C) all reimbursement or payment obligations with respect to letters of credit, surety bonds and other similar instruments, (D) all obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, including obligations so evidenced incurred in connection with the acquisition of property, assets or businesses, (E) all indebtedness created or arising under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, or incurred as financing, in either case with respect to any property or assets acquired with the proceeds of such indebtedness (even though the rights and remedies of the seller or bank under such agreement in the event of default are limited to repossession or sale of such property), (F) all monetary obligations under any leasing or similar arrangement which, in connection with GAAP, consistently applied for the periods covered thereby, is classified as a capital lease, (G) all indebtedness referred to in clauses (A) through (F) above secured by (or for which the holder of such Indebtedness has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any Lien upon or in any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights) owned by any Person, even though the Person which owns such assets or property has not assumed or become liable for the payment of such indebtedness, and (H) all Contingent Obligations in respect of indebtedness or obligations of others of the kinds referred to in clauses (A) through (G) above; and (y) “**Contingent Obligation**” means, as to any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or otherwise, of that Person with respect to any Indebtedness, lease, dividend or other obligation of another Person if the primary purpose or intent of the Person incurring such liability, or the primary effect thereof, is to provide assurance to the obligee of such liability that such liability will be paid or discharged, or that any agreements relating thereto will be complied with, or that the holders of such liability will be protected (in whole or in part) against loss with respect thereto.

---

(t) Litigation. There is no action, suit, arbitration, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by the Principal Market, any court, public board, other Governmental Entity, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Common Stock or any of the Company’s or its Subsidiaries’ officers or directors, whether of a civil or criminal nature or otherwise, in their capacities as such, except as set forth in Schedule 3(t). No director, officer or employee of the Company or any of its subsidiaries has willfully violated 18 U.S.C. §1519 or engaged in spoliation in reasonable anticipation of litigation. Without limitation of the foregoing, there has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the SEC involving the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any current or former director or officer of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. The SEC has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company under the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act. After reasonable inquiry of its employees, the Company is not aware of any fact which might result in or form the basis for any such action, suit, arbitration, investigation, inquiry or other proceeding. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any order, writ, judgment, injunction, decree, determination or award of any Governmental Entity.

(u) Insurance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and its Subsidiaries are engaged. Neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has been refused any insurance coverage sought or applied for, and neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will be unable to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(v) Employee Relations. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company and its Subsidiaries believe that their relations with their employees are good. No executive officer (as defined in Rule 501(f) promulgated under the 1933 Act) or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has notified the Company or any such Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer’s employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. No executive officer or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer or other key employee (as the case may be) does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(w) Title.

(i) Real Property. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries holds good title to all real property, leases in real property, facilities or other interests in real property owned or held by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (the “**Real Property**”) owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (as applicable). The Real Property is free and clear of all Liens and is not subject to any rights of way, building use restrictions, exceptions, variances, reservations, or limitations of any nature except for (a) Liens for current taxes not yet due and (b) zoning laws and other land use restrictions that do not impair the present or anticipated use of the property subject thereto. Any Real Property held under lease by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as are not material and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property and buildings by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

---

(ii) Fixtures and Equipment. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries (as applicable) has good title to, or a valid leasehold interest in, the tangible personal property, equipment, improvements, fixtures, and other personal property and appurtenances that are used by the Company or its Subsidiary in connection with the conduct of its business (the “**Fixtures and Equipment**”). The Fixtures and Equipment are structurally sound, are in good operating condition and repair, are adequate for the uses to which they are being put, are not in need of maintenance or repairs except for ordinary, routine maintenance and repairs and are sufficient for the conduct of the Company’s and/or its Subsidiaries’ businesses (as applicable) in the manner as conducted prior to the Closing. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries owns all of its Fixtures and Equipment free and clear of all Liens except for (a) liens for current taxes not yet due and (b) zoning laws and other land use restrictions that do not

impair the present or anticipated use of the property subject thereto.

(x) Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and its Subsidiaries own or possess adequate rights or licenses to use all trademarks, trade names, service marks, service mark registrations, service names, original works of authorship, patents, patent rights, copyrights, inventions, licenses, approvals, governmental authorizations, trade secrets and other intellectual property rights and all applications and registrations therefor (“**Intellectual Property Rights**”) necessary to conduct their respective businesses as now conducted and presently proposed to be conducted. Each of patents owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is listed on Schedule 3(x)(i). Except as set forth in Schedule 3(x)(ii), none of the Company’s Intellectual Property Rights have expired or terminated or have been abandoned or are expected to expire or terminate or are expected to be abandoned, within three years from the date of this Agreement. The Company does not have any knowledge of any infringement by the Company or its Subsidiaries of Intellectual Property Rights of others. There is no claim, action or proceeding being made or brought, or to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, being threatened, against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries regarding its Intellectual Property Rights. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is aware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing infringements or claims, actions or proceedings. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their Intellectual Property Rights.

(y) Environmental Laws. (i) The Company and its Subsidiaries (A) are in compliance with any and all Environmental Laws (as defined below), (B) have received all permits, licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses and (C) are in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval where, in each of the foregoing clauses (A), (B) and (C), the failure to so comply could be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect. The term “**Environmental Laws**” means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, “**Hazardous Materials**”) into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

---

(ii) No Hazardous Materials:

(A) have been disposed of or otherwise released from any Real Property of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in violation of any Environmental Laws; or

(B) are present on, over, beneath, in or upon any Real Property or any portion thereof in quantities that would constitute a violation of any Environmental Laws. No prior use by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of any Real Property has occurred that violates any Environmental Laws, which violation would have a material adverse effect on the business of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(iii) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries knows of any other person who or entity which has stored, treated, recycled, disposed of or otherwise located on any Real Property any Hazardous Materials, including, without limitation, such substances as asbestos and polychlorinated biphenyls.

(iv) None of the Real Properties are on any federal or state “Superfund” list or Liability Information System (“**CERCLIS**”) list or any state environmental agency list of sites under consideration for CERCLIS, nor subject to any environmental related Liens.

(z) Subsidiary Rights. The Company or one of its Subsidiaries has the unrestricted right to vote, and (subject to limitations imposed by applicable law) to receive dividends and distributions on, all capital securities of its Subsidiaries as owned by the Company or such Subsidiary.

(aa) Tax Status. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (i) has timely made or filed all foreign, federal and state income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has timely paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company and its Subsidiaries know of no basis for any such claim. The Company is not operated in such a manner as to qualify as a passive foreign investment company, as defined in Section 1297 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Code**”). The net operating loss carryforwards (“**NOLs**”) for United States federal income tax purposes of the consolidated group of which the Company is the common parent, if any, shall not be adversely affected by the transactions contemplated hereby. The transactions contemplated hereby do not constitute an “ownership change” within the meaning of Section 382 of the Code, thereby preserving the Company’s ability to utilize such NOLs.

---

(bb) Internal Accounting and Disclosure Controls. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintains internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the 1934 Act) that is effective to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, including that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management’s general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset and liability accountability, (iii) access to assets or incurrence of liabilities is permitted only in accordance with management’s general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets and liabilities is compared with the existing assets and liabilities at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any difference. The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the 1934 Act) that are effective in ensuring that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the 1934 Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC, including, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the 1934 Act is accumulated and communicated to the Company’s management, including its principal executive officer or officers and its principal financial officer or officers, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice or correspondence from any accountant, Governmental Entity or other Person relating to any potential material weakness or significant deficiency in any part of the internal controls over financial reporting of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(cc) Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and an unconsolidated or other off balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its 1934 Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise could be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(dd) Investment Company Status. The Company is not, and upon consummation of the sale of the Securities will not be, an “investment company,” an affiliate of an “investment company,” a company controlled by an “investment company” or an “affiliated person” of, or “promoter” or “principal underwriter” for, an “investment company” as such terms are defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

---

(ee) Acknowledgement Regarding Buyers’ Trading Activity. It is understood and acknowledged by the Company that (i) following the public disclosure of the

transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, in accordance with the terms thereof, none of the Buyers have been asked by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to agree, nor has any Buyer agreed with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, to desist from effecting any transactions in or with respect to (including, without limitation, purchasing or selling, long and/or short) any securities of the Company, or “derivative” securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold any of the Securities for any specified term ;(ii) any Buyer, and counterparties in “derivative” transactions to which any such Buyer is a party, directly or indirectly, presently may have a “short” position in the Common Stock which was established prior to such Buyer’s knowledge of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents; (iii) each Buyer shall not be deemed to have any affiliation with or control over any arm’s length counterparty in any “derivative” transaction; and (iv) each Buyer may rely on the Company’s obligation to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange, as applicable, of the Securities as and when required pursuant to the Transaction Documents for purposes of effecting trading in the Common Stock of the Company. The Company further understands and acknowledges that following the public disclosure of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents pursuant to the Press Release and/or, the 8-K Filing, as applicable, one or more Buyers may engage in hedging and/or trading activities (including, without limitation, the location and/or reservation of borrowable shares of Common Stock) at various times during the period that the Securities are outstanding, including, without limitation, during the periods that the value and/or number of the Conversion Shares, as applicable, deliverable with respect to the Securities are being determined and such hedging and/or trading activities (including, without limitation, the location and/or reservation of borrowable shares of Common Stock), if any, can reduce the value of the existing shareholders’ equity interest in the Company both at and after the time the hedging and/or trading activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging and/or trading activities do not constitute a breach of this Agreement, the Notes or any other Transaction Document or any of the documents executed in connection herewith or therewith.

(ff) Manipulation of Price. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has, and, to the knowledge of the Company, no Person acting on their behalf has, directly or indirectly, (i) taken any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities (other than the Placement Agent), (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (iv) paid or agreed to pay any Person for research services with respect to any securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(gg) U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is, or has ever been, and so long as any of the Securities are held by any of the Buyers, shall become, a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Code, and the Company and each Subsidiary shall so certify upon any Buyer’s request.

(hh) Registration Eligibility. The Company is eligible to register the Registrable Securities (defined as all securities of the Company to be issued and issuable hereunder) for resale by the Buyers using Form S-3 promulgated under the 1933 Act.

---

(ii) Transfer Taxes. On the Closing Date, all stock transfer or other taxes (other than income or similar taxes) which are required to be paid in connection with the issuance, sale and transfer of the Securities to be sold to each Buyer hereunder will be, or will have been, fully paid or provided for by the Company, and all laws imposing such taxes will be or will have been complied with.

(jj) Bank Holding Company Act. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the “**BHCA**”) and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the “**Federal Reserve**”). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five percent (25%) or more of the total equity of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.

(kk) Shell Company Status. The Company is not, and has never been, an issuer identified in, or subject to, Rule 144(i).

(ll) Illegal or Unauthorized Payments; Political Contributions. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the best of the Company’s knowledge (after reasonable inquiry of its officers and directors), any of the officers, directors, employees, agents or other representatives of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any other business entity or enterprise with which the Company or any Subsidiary is or has been affiliated or associated, has, directly or indirectly, made or authorized any payment, contribution or gift of money, property, or services, whether or not in contravention of applicable law, (i) as a kickback or bribe to any Person or (ii) to any political organization, or the holder of or any aspirant to any elective or appointive public office except for personal political contributions not involving the direct or indirect use of funds of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(mm) Money Laundering. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with, and have not previously violated, the USA Patriot Act of 2001 and all other applicable U.S. and non-U.S. anti-money laundering laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the laws, regulations and Executive Orders and sanctions programs administered by the U.S. Office of Foreign Assets Control, including, but not limited, to (i) Executive Order 13224 of September 23, 2001 entitled, “Blocking Property and Prohibiting Transactions With Persons Who Commit, Threaten to Commit, or Support Terrorism” (66 Fed. Reg. 49079 (2001)); and (ii) any regulations contained in 31 CFR, Subtitle B, Chapter V.

(nn) Management. Except as set forth in Schedule 3(nn) hereto, during the past five year period, no current or former officer or director or, to the knowledge of the Company, no current ten percent (10%) or greater shareholder of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has been the subject of:

(i) a petition under bankruptcy laws or any other insolvency or moratorium law or the appointment by a court of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for such Person, or any partnership in which such person was a general partner at or within two years before the filing of such petition or such appointment, or any corporation or business association of which such person was an executive officer at or within two years before the time of the filing of such petition or such appointment;

---

(ii) a conviction in a criminal proceeding or a named subject of a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations that do not relate to driving while intoxicated or driving under the influence);

(iii) any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining any such person from, or otherwise limiting, the following activities:

(1) Acting as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, floor broker, leverage transaction merchant, any other person regulated by the United States Commodity Futures Trading Commission or an associated person of any of the foregoing, or as an investment adviser, underwriter, broker or dealer in securities, or as an affiliated person, director or employee of any investment company, bank, savings and loan association or insurance company, or engaging in or continuing any conduct or practice in connection with such activity;

(2) Engaging in any particular type of business practice; or

(3) Engaging in any activity in connection with the purchase or sale of any security or commodity or in connection with any violation of securities laws or commodities laws;

(iv) any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any authority barring, suspending or otherwise limiting for more than sixty (60) days the right of any such person to engage in any activity described in the preceding sub paragraph, or to be associated with persons engaged in any such activity;

(v) a finding by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the SEC or other authority to have violated any securities law, regulation or decree and the judgment in such civil action or finding by the SEC or any other authority has not been subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated; or

(vi) a finding by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated any federal commodities law, and the judgment in such civil action or finding has not been subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated.

---

(oo) Stock Option Plans(b). Each stock option granted by the Company was granted (i) in accordance with the terms of the applicable stock option plan of the Company and (ii) with an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date such stock option would be considered granted under GAAP and applicable law. No stock option granted under the Company's stock option plan has been backdated. The Company has not knowingly granted, and there is no and has been no policy or practice of the Company to knowingly grant, stock options prior to, or otherwise knowingly coordinate the grant of stock options with, the release or other public announcement of material information regarding the Company or its Subsidiaries or their financial results or prospects.

(pp) No Disagreements with Accountants and Lawyers(c). There are no material disagreements of any kind presently existing, or reasonably anticipated by the Company to arise, between the Company and the accountants and lawyers formerly or presently employed by the Company and the Company is current with respect to any fees owed to its accountants and lawyers which could affect the Company's ability to perform any of its obligations under any of the Transaction Documents. In addition, on or prior to the date hereof, the Company had discussions with its accountants about its financial statements previously filed with the SEC. Based on those discussions, the Company has no reason to believe that it will need to restate any such financial statements or any part thereof.

(qq) No Disqualification Events(d). With respect to Securities to be offered and sold hereunder in reliance on Rule 506(b) under the 1933 Act ("Regulation D Securities"), none of the Company, any of its predecessors, any affiliated issuer, any director, executive officer, other officer of the Company participating in the offering contemplated hereby, any beneficial owner of 20% or more of the Company's outstanding voting equity securities, calculated on the basis of voting power, nor any promoter (as that term is defined in Rule 405 under the 1933 Act) connected with the Company in any capacity at the time of sale (each, an "Issuer Covered Person" and, together, "Issuer Covered Persons") is subject to any of the "Bad Actor" disqualifications described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i) to (viii) under the 1933 Act (a "Disqualification Event"), except for a Disqualification Event covered by Rule 506(d)(2) or (d)(3). The Company has exercised reasonable care to determine whether any Issuer Covered Person is subject to a Disqualification Event. The Company has complied, to the extent applicable, with its disclosure obligations under Rule 506(e), and has furnished to the Buyers a copy of any disclosures provided thereunder.

(rr) Other Covered Persons(e). The Company is not aware of any Person (other than the Placement Agent) that has been or will be paid (directly or indirectly) remuneration for solicitation of Buyers or potential purchasers in connection with the sale of any Regulation D Securities.

(ss) No Additional Agreements. The Company does not have any agreement or understanding with any Buyer with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents other than as specified in the Transaction Documents.

(tt) Public Utility Holding Act. None of the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a "holding company," or an "affiliate" of a "holding company," as such terms are defined in the Public Utility Holding Act of 2005.

---

(uu) Federal Power Act. None of the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to regulation as a "public utility" under the Federal Power Act, as amended.

(vv) Ranking of Notes. No Indebtedness of the Company, as of any Closing, will be senior to, or *pari passu* with, the Notes in right of payment, whether with respect to payment or redemptions, interest, damages, upon liquidation or dissolution or otherwise.

(ww) Disclosure. The Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Buyers or their agents or counsel with any information that constitutes or could reasonably be expected to constitute material, non-public information concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, other than the existence of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents. The Company understands and confirms that each of the Buyers will rely on the foregoing representations in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All disclosure provided to the Buyers regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries, their businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the schedules to this Agreement, furnished by or on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is true and correct and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. All of the written information furnished after the date hereof by or on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to each Buyer pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, taken as a whole, will be true and correct in all material respects as of the date on which such information is so provided and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Each press release issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries during the twelve (12) months preceding the date of this Agreement did not at the time of release contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or information exists with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, liabilities, prospects, operations (including results thereof) or conditions (financial or otherwise), which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure at or before the date hereof or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly disclosed. All financial projections and forecasts that have been prepared by or on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and made available to you have been prepared in good faith based upon reasonable assumptions and represented, at the time each such financial projection or forecast was delivered to each Buyer, the Company's best estimate of future financial performance (it being recognized that such financial projections or forecasts are not to be viewed as facts and that the actual results during the period or periods covered by any such financial projections or forecasts may differ from the projected or forecasted results). The Company acknowledges and agrees that no Buyer makes or has made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in Section 2.

---

#### 4. COVENANTS.

(a) Best Efforts. Each Buyer shall use its best efforts to timely satisfy each of the covenants hereunder and conditions to be satisfied by it as provided in Section 6 of this Agreement. The Company shall use its best efforts to timely satisfy each of the covenants hereunder and conditions to be satisfied by it as provided in Section 7 of this Agreement.

(b) Form D and Blue Sky. The Company shall file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof to each Buyer

promptly after such filing. The Company shall, on or before the Closing Date, take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary in order to obtain an exemption for, or to, qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyers at such applicable Closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or “Blue Sky” laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to the Buyers on or prior to such applicable Closing Date. Without limiting any other obligation of the Company under this Agreement, the Company shall timely make all filings and reports relating to the offer and sale of the Securities required under all applicable securities laws (including, without limitation, all applicable federal securities laws and all applicable “Blue Sky” laws), and the Company shall comply with all applicable foreign, federal, state and local laws, statutes, rules, regulations and the like relating to the offering and sale of the Securities to the Buyers.

(c) Reporting Status. Until the date on which the Buyers shall have sold all of the Registrable Securities (the “**Reporting Period**”), the Company shall timely file all reports required to be filed with the SEC pursuant to the 1934 Act, and the Company shall not terminate its status as an issuer required to file reports under the 1934 Act even if the 1934 Act or the rules and regulations thereunder would no longer require or otherwise permit such termination. From the time Form S-3 is available to the Company for the registration of the Registrable Securities, the Company shall take all actions necessary to maintain its eligibility to register the Registrable Securities for resale by the Buyers on Form S-3.

(d) Use of Proceeds. The Company will use the proceeds from the sale of the Securities for general corporate purposes, but not, directly or indirectly, for (i) except as set forth on Schedule 4(d), the satisfaction of any indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (which schedule may not include the approximately \$750,000 principal amount of indebtedness due to the Company’s Chief Executive Officer, which indebtedness must be full subordinated in all respects to the obligations of the Company under this Agreement and under the Note, or (ii) the redemption or repurchase of any securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or (iii) the settlement of any outstanding litigation.

(e) Financial Information. The Company agrees to send the following to each Buyer during the Reporting Period (i) unless the following are filed with the SEC through EDGAR and are available to the public through the EDGAR system, within one (1) Business Day after the filing thereof with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Reports on Form 10-K and Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, any interim reports or any consolidated balance sheets, income statements, shareholders’ equity statements and/or cash flow statements for any period other than annual, any Current Reports on Form 8-K and any registration statements (other than on Form S-8) or amendments filed pursuant to the 1933 Act, (ii) unless the following are either filed with the SEC through EDGAR or are otherwise widely disseminated via a recognized news release service (such as PR Newswire), on the same day as the release thereof, facsimile copies of all press releases issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and (iii) unless the following are filed with the SEC through EDGAR, copies of any notices and other information made available or given to the shareholders of the Company generally, contemporaneously with the making available or giving thereof to the shareholders.

---

(f) Listing. The Company shall promptly secure the listing or designation for quotation (as the case may be) of all of the Registrable Securities upon each national securities exchange and automated quotation system, if any, upon which the Common Stock is then listed or designated for quotation (as the case may be) (subject to official notice of issuance) and shall maintain such listing or designation for quotation (as the case may be) of all Registrable Securities from time to time issuable under the terms of the Transaction Documents on such national securities exchange or automated quotation system. The Company shall maintain the Common Stock’s listing or authorization for quotation (as the case may be) on the Principal Market, The New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market or the Nasdaq Global Select Market (each, an “**Eligible Market**”). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall take any action which could be reasonably expected to result in the delisting or suspension of the Common Stock on an Eligible Market. The Company shall pay all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligations under this Section 4(f).

(g) Fees. The Company shall reimburse the lead Buyer for all costs and expenses incurred by it or its affiliates in connection with the structuring, documentation, negotiation and closing of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (including, without limitation, as applicable, all reasonable legal fees of outside counsel in an amount of \$60,000<sup>1</sup> and disbursements of Jolie Kahn, Esq., counsel to the lead Buyer, any other reasonable fees and expenses in connection with the structuring, documentation, negotiation and closing of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and due diligence and regulatory filings in connection therewith) (the “**Transaction Expenses**”) and shall be withheld by the lead Buyer from its Purchase Price, less any amount previously paid by the Company to Jolie Kahn, Esq.; provided, that the Company shall promptly reimburse Jolie Kahn, Esq. on demand for all Transaction Expenses not so reimbursed through such withholding at a Closing. The Company shall be responsible for the payment of any placement agent’s fees, financial advisory fees, transfer agent fees, DTC (as defined below) fees or broker’s commissions (other than for Persons engaged by any Buyer) relating to or arising out of the transactions contemplated hereby (including, without limitation, any fees or commissions payable to the Placement Agent, who is the Company’s sole placement agent in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement). The Company shall pay, and hold each Buyer harmless against, any liability, loss or expense (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys’ fees and out-of-pocket expenses) arising in connection with any claim relating to any such payment. Except as otherwise set forth in the Transaction Documents, each party to this Agreement shall bear its own expenses in connection with the sale of the Securities to the Buyers.

---

(h) Pledge of Securities. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, the Company acknowledges and agrees that the Securities may be pledged by an Investor in connection with a bona fide margin agreement or other loan or financing arrangement that is secured by the Securities. The pledge of Securities shall not be deemed to be a transfer, sale or assignment of the Securities hereunder, and no Investor effecting a pledge of Securities shall be required to provide the Company with any notice thereof or otherwise make any delivery to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or any other Transaction Document, including, without limitation, Section 2(g) hereof; provided that an Investor and its pledgee shall be required to comply with the provisions of Section 2(g) hereof in order to effect a sale, transfer or assignment of Securities to such pledgee. The Company hereby agrees to execute and deliver such documentation as a pledgee of the Securities may reasonably request in connection with a pledge of the Securities to such pledgee by a Buyer.

(i) Disclosure of Transactions and Other Material Information.

(i) Disclosure of Transaction.

(1) Closing. The Company shall, on or before 9:30 a.m., New York time, on the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Business Day after the date of this Agreement, issue a press release (the “**Press Release**”) reasonably acceptable to the Buyers disclosing all the material terms of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. On or before 9:30 a.m., New York time, on the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Business Day after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall file a Current Report on Form 8-K describing all the material terms of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents in the form required by the 1934 Act and attaching all the material Transaction Documents (including, without limitation, this Agreement (and all schedules to this Agreement), the form of Notes, and the form of Security Documents (including all attachments, the “**8-K Filing**”). From and after the filing of the 8-K Filing, the Company shall have disclosed all material, non-public information (if any) provided to any of the Buyers by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. In addition, effective upon the filing of the 8-K Filing, the Company acknowledges and agrees that any and all confidentiality or similar obligations under any agreement, whether written or oral, between the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, affiliates, employees or agents, on the one hand, and any of the Buyers or any of their affiliates, on the other hand, shall terminate.

(ii) Limitations on Disclosure. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries and each of its and their respective officers, directors, employees and agents not to, provide any Buyer with any material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries from and after the date hereof without the express prior written consent of such Buyer (which may be granted or withheld in such Buyer's sole discretion). In the event of a breach of any of the foregoing covenants, or any of the covenants or agreements contained in any other Transaction Document, by the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of its or their respective officers, directors, employees and agents (as determined in the reasonable good faith judgment of such Buyer), in addition to any other remedy provided herein or in the Transaction Documents, such Buyer shall have the right to make a public disclosure, in the form of a press release, public advertisement or otherwise, of such breach or such material, non-public information, as applicable, without the prior approval by the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of its or their respective officers, directors, employees or agents. No Buyer shall have any liability to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of its or their respective officers, directors, employees, affiliates, shareholders or agents, for any such disclosure. To the extent that the Company delivers any material, non-public information to a Buyer without such Buyer's consent, the Company hereby covenants and agrees that such Buyer shall not have any duty of confidentiality with respect to, or a duty not to trade on the basis of, such material, non-public information. Subject to the foregoing, neither the Company, its Subsidiaries nor any Buyer shall issue any press releases or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of any Buyer, to make the Press Release and any press release or other public disclosure with respect to such transactions (i) in substantial conformity with the 8-K Filing and contemporaneously therewith and (ii) as is required by applicable law and regulations (provided that in the case of clause (i) each Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release or other public disclosure prior to its release). Without the prior written consent of the applicable Buyer (which may be granted or withheld in such Buyer's sole discretion), the Company shall not (and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries and affiliates to not) disclose the name of such Buyer in any filing, announcement, release or otherwise. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary and without implication that the contrary would otherwise be true, the Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that no Buyer shall have (unless expressly agreed to by a particular Buyer after the date hereof in a written definitive and binding agreement executed by the Company and such particular Buyer (it being understood and agreed that no Buyer may bind any other Buyer with respect thereto)), any duty of confidentiality with respect to, or a duty not to trade on the basis of, any material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(iii) Other Confidential Information. Disclosure Failures; Disclosure Delay Payments. In addition to other remedies set forth in this Section 4(i), and without limiting anything set forth in any other Transaction Document, at any time after the Closing Date if the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents, provides any Buyer with material non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (each, the "**Confidential Information**"), the Company shall, on or prior to the applicable Required Disclosure Date (as defined below), publicly disclose such Confidential Information on a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise (each, a "**Disclosure**"). From and after such Disclosure, the Company shall have disclosed all Confidential Information provided to such Buyer by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. In addition, effective upon such Disclosure, the Company acknowledges and agrees that any and all confidentiality or similar obligations under any agreement, whether written or oral, between the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, affiliates, employees or agents, on the one hand, and any of the Buyers or any of their affiliates, on the other hand, shall terminate. In the event that the Company fails to effect such Disclosure on or prior to the Required Disclosure Date and such Buyer shall have possessed Confidential Information for at least ten (10) consecutive Trading Days (each, a "**Disclosure Failure**"), then, as partial relief for the damages to such Buyer by reason of any such delay in, or reduction of, its ability to buy or sell shares of Common Stock after such Required Disclosure Date (which remedy shall not be exclusive of any other remedies available at law or in equity), the Company shall pay to such Buyer an amount in cash equal to the greater of (I) two percent (2%) of the aggregate Purchase Price and (II) the applicable Disclosure Restitution Amount, on each of the following dates (each, a "**Disclosure Delay Payment Date**"): (i) on the date of such Disclosure Failure and (ii) on every thirty (30) day anniversary such Disclosure Failure until the earlier of (x) the date such Disclosure Failure is cured and (y) such time as all such non-public information provided to such Buyer shall cease to be Confidential Information (as evidenced by a certificate, duly executed by an authorized officer of the Company to the foregoing effect) (such earlier date, as applicable, a "**Disclosure Cure Date**"). Following the Disclosure Delay Payment for any particular Disclosure Failure, without limiting the foregoing, if a Disclosure Cure Date occurs prior to any thirty (30) day anniversary of such Disclosure Failure, then such Disclosure Delay Payment (prorated for such partial month) shall be made on the second (2nd) Business Day after such Disclosure Cure Date. The payments to which an Investor shall be entitled pursuant to this Section 4(i)(iii) are referred to herein as "**Disclosure Delay Payments**." In the event the Company fails to make Disclosure Delay Payments in a timely manner in accordance with the foregoing, such Disclosure Delay Payments shall bear interest at the rate of two percent (2%) per month (prorated for partial months) until paid in full.

---

(iv) For the purpose of this Agreement the following definitions shall apply:

(1) "**Disclosure Failure Market Price**" means, as of any Disclosure Delay Payment Date, the price computed as the quotient of (I) the sum of the five (5) highest VWAPs of the Common Stock during the applicable Disclosure Restitution Period (as defined below), divided by (II) five (5) (such period, the "**Disclosure Failure Measuring Period**"). All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any share dividend, share split, share combination, reclassification or similar transaction that proportionately decreases or increases the Common Stock during such Disclosure Failure Measuring Period.

(2) "**Disclosure Restitution Amount**" means, as of any Disclosure Delay Payment Date, the product of (x) difference of (I) the Disclosure Failure Market Price less (II) the lowest purchase price, per share of Common Stock, of any Common Stock issued or issuable to such Buyer pursuant to this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, multiplied by (y) 10% of the aggregate daily dollar trading volume (as reported on Bloomberg) of the Common Stock on the Principal Market for each Trading Day either (1) with respect to the Disclosure Delay Payment Date, during the period commencing on the applicable Required Disclosure Date through and including the Trading Day immediately prior to the Disclosure Delay Payment Date or (2) with respect to each other Disclosure Delay Payment Date, during the period commencing the immediately preceding Disclosure Delay Payment Date through and including the Trading Day immediately prior to such applicable Disclosure Delay Payment Date (such applicable period, the "**Disclosure Restitution Period**").

(3) "**Required Disclosure Date**" means (x) if such Buyer authorized the delivery of such Confidential Information, either (I) if the Company and such Buyer have mutually agreed upon a date (as evidenced by an e-mail or other writing) of Disclosure of such Confidential Information, such agreed upon date or (II) otherwise, the seventh (7<sup>th</sup>) calendar day after the date such Buyer first received any Confidential Information or (y) if such Buyer did not authorize the delivery of such Confidential Information, the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Business Day after such Buyer's receipt of such Confidential Information.

(j) Intentionally Omitted.

(k) Intentionally Omitted.

(l) Reservation of Shares. So long as any of the Notes remain outstanding, the Company shall take all action necessary to at all times have authorized, and reserved for the purpose of issuance, no less than (i) 200% of the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of all the Notes then outstanding (assuming for purposes hereof that (x) the Notes are convertible at the Alternate Conversion Price assuming an Alternate Conversion Price as of such time of determination, and (y) any such conversion shall not take into account any limitations on the conversion of the Notes set forth in the Notes (collectively, the "**Required Reserve Amount**"); provided that at no time shall the number of shares of Common Stock reserved pursuant to this Section 4(l) be reduced other than proportionally in connection with any conversion, exercise and/or redemption, as applicable of Notes. If at any time the number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved for issuance is not sufficient to meet the Required Reserve Amount, the Company will promptly take all corporate action necessary to authorize and reserve a sufficient number of shares, including, without limitation, calling a special



meeting of shareholders to authorize additional shares to meet the Company's obligations pursuant to the Transaction Documents, in the case of an insufficient number of authorized shares, obtain shareholder approval of an increase in such authorized number of shares, and voting the management shares of the Company in favor of an increase in the authorized shares of the Company to ensure that the number of authorized shares is sufficient to meet the Required Reserve Amount.

---

(m) Conduct of Business. The business of the Company and its Subsidiaries shall not be conducted in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any Governmental Entity, except where such violations would not reasonably be expected to result, either individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) Other Notes: Variable Securities. So long as any Notes remain outstanding, the Company and each Subsidiary shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to affect any Subsequent Placement involving a Variable Rate Transaction. "**Variable Rate Transaction**" means a transaction in which the Company or any Subsidiary (i) issues or sells any Convertible Securities either (A) at a conversion, exercise or exchange rate or other price that is based upon and/or varies with the trading prices of or quotations for the shares of Common Stock at any time after the issuance of such Convertible Securities, or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the issuance of such Convertible Securities or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock, other than pursuant to a customary "weighted average" anti-dilution provision or (ii) enters into any agreement (including, without limitation, an equity line of credit or an "at-the-market" offering) whereby the Company or any Subsidiary may sell securities at a future determined price (other than standard and customary "preemptive" or "participation" rights), except for an equity line of credit or an "at-the-market" offering where the Company could sell securities at a price below \$3.00 per share or unit. Each Buyer shall be entitled to obtain injunctive relief against the Company and its Subsidiaries to preclude any such issuance, which remedy shall be in addition to any right to collect damages.

(o) Dilutive Issuances. For so long as any Notes remain outstanding, the Company shall not, in any manner, enter into or affect any Dilutive Issuance (as defined in the Notes) if the effect of such Dilutive Issuance is to cause the Company to be required to issue upon conversion of any Notes any shares of Common Stock in excess of that number of shares of Common Stock which the Company may issue upon conversion of the Notes without breaching the Company's obligations under the rules or regulations of the Principal Market.

(p) Passive Foreign Investment Company. The Company shall conduct its business, and shall cause its Subsidiaries to conduct their respective businesses, in such a manner as will ensure that the Company will not be deemed to constitute a passive foreign investment company within the meaning of Section 1297 of the Code.

(q) Restriction on Redemption and Cash Dividends. So long as any Notes are outstanding, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, redeem, or declare or pay any cash dividend or distribution on, any securities of the Company without the prior express written consent of the Buyers.

(r) Corporate Existence. So long as any Buyer beneficially owns any Notes, the Company shall not be party to any Fundamental Transaction (as defined in the Notes) unless the Company is in compliance with the applicable provisions governing Fundamental Transactions set forth in the Notes.

(s) Stock Splits. Until the Notes and all notes issued pursuant to the terms thereof are no longer outstanding, the Company shall not effect any stock combination, reverse stock split or other similar transaction (or make any public announcement or disclosure with respect to any of the foregoing) without the prior written consent of the Required Holders (as defined below).

---

(t) Conversion and Exercise Procedures. The form of Conversion Notice (as defined in the Notes) included in the Notes sets forth the totality of the procedures required of the Buyers in order to convert the Notes. Except as provided in Section 5(d), no additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Buyers to convert their Notes. The Company shall honor conversions of the Notes and shall deliver the Conversion Shares in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth in the Notes.

(u) Intentionally omitted.

(v) Intentionally omitted.

(w) Regulation M. The Company will not take any action prohibited by Regulation M under the 1934 Act, in connection with the distribution of the Securities contemplated hereby.

(x) General Solicitation. None of the Company, any of its affiliates (as defined in Rule 501(b) under the 1933 Act) or any person acting on behalf of the Company or such affiliate will solicit any offer to buy or offer or sell the Securities by means of any form of general solicitation or general advertising within the meaning of Regulation D, including: (i) any advertisement, article, notice or other communication published in any newspaper, magazine or similar medium or broadcast over television or radio; and (ii) any seminar or meeting whose attendees have been invited by any general solicitation or general advertising.

(y) Integration. None of the Company, any of its affiliates (as defined in Rule 501(b) under the 1933 Act), or any person acting on behalf of the Company or such affiliate will sell, offer for sale, or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in the 1933 Act) which will be integrated with the sale of the Securities in a manner which would require the registration of the Securities under the 1933 Act or require shareholder approval under the rules and regulations of the Principal Market and the Company will take all action that is appropriate or necessary to assure that its offerings of other securities will not be integrated for purposes of the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the Principal Market, with the issuance of Securities contemplated hereby.

(z) Notice of Disqualification Events. The Company will notify the Buyers in writing, prior to the Closing Date of (i) any Disqualification Event relating to any Issuer Covered Person and (ii) any event that would, with the passage of time, become a Disqualification Event relating to any Issuer Covered Person.

(aa) Closing Documents. On or prior to fourteen (14) calendar days after the Closing Date, the Company agrees to deliver, or cause to be delivered, to each Buyer and Jolie Kahn, Esq. a complete closing set of the executed Transaction Documents, Securities and any other document required to be delivered to any party pursuant to Section 7 hereof or otherwise.

---

## 5. REGISTER; TRANSFER AGENT INSTRUCTIONS; LEGEND.

(a) Register. The Company shall maintain at its principal executive offices (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice to each holder of Securities), a register for the Notes in which the Company shall record the name and address of the Person in whose name the Notes have been issued (including the name and address of each transferee), the principal amount of the Notes held by such Person and the number of Conversion Shares issuable pursuant to the terms of the Notes. The Company shall keep the register open and available at all times during business hours for inspection of any Buyer or its legal representatives.

(b) Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent and any subsequent transfer agent (as applicable, the "Transfer

**Agent**) in a form acceptable to each of the Buyers (the **“Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions”**) to issue certificates or credit shares to the applicable balance accounts at The Depository Trust Company (**“DTC”**), registered in the name of each Buyer or its respective nominee(s), for the Conversion Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by each Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Notes. The Company represents and warrants that no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section 5(b), and stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(g) hereof, will be given by the Company to its transfer agent with respect to the Securities, and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company, as applicable, to the extent provided in this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents. If a Buyer effects a sale, assignment or transfer of the Securities in accordance with Section 2(g), the Company shall permit the transfer and shall promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates or credit shares to the applicable balance accounts at DTC in such name and in such denominations as specified by such Buyer to effect such sale, transfer or assignment. In the event that such sale, assignment or transfer involves Conversion Shares sold, assigned or transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement or in compliance with Rule 144, the transfer agent shall issue such shares to such Buyer, assignee or transferee (as the case may be) without any restrictive legend in accordance with Section 5(d) below. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to a Buyer. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section 5(b) will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section 5(b), that a Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an order and/or injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate issuance and transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. The Company shall cause its counsel to issue the legal opinion referred to in the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions to the Company’s transfer agent on each Effective Date (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement). Any fees (with respect to the transfer agent, counsel to the Company or otherwise) associated with the issuance of such opinion or the removal of any legends on any of the Securities shall be borne by the Company.

(c) **Legends.** Each Buyer understands that the Securities have been issued (or will be issued in the case of the Conversion Shares) pursuant to an exemption from registration or qualification under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws, and except as set forth below, the Securities shall bear any legend as required by the “blue sky” laws of any state and a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of such stock certificates):

---

[NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE [CONVERTIBLE] [EXERCISABLE] HAVE BEEN] [THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN] REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER (IF REQUESTED BY THE COMPANY), IN A FORM REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD OR ELIGIBLE TO BE SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

(d) **Removal of Legends.** Certificates evidencing Securities shall not be required to contain the legend set forth in Section 5(c) above or any other legend (i) while a registration statement (including a Registration Statement) covering the resale of such Securities is effective under the 1933 Act, (ii) following any sale of such Securities pursuant to Rule 144 (assuming the transferor is not an affiliate of the Company), (iii) if such Securities are eligible to be sold, assigned or transferred under Rule 144 (provided that a Buyer provides the Company with reasonable assurances that such Securities are eligible for sale, assignment or transfer under Rule 144 which shall not include an opinion of Buyer’s counsel), (iv) in connection with a sale, assignment or other transfer (other than under Rule 144), provided that such Buyer provides the Company with an opinion of counsel to such Buyer, in a generally acceptable form, to the effect that such sale, assignment or transfer of the Securities may be made without registration under the applicable requirements of the 1933 Act or (v) if such legend is not required under applicable requirements of the 1933 Act (including, without limitation, controlling judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the SEC). If a legend is not required pursuant to the foregoing, the Company shall no later than two (2) Trading Days (or such earlier date as required pursuant to the 1934 Act or other applicable law, rule or regulation for the settlement of a trade initiated on the date such Buyer delivers such legended certificate representing such Securities to the Company) following the delivery by a Buyer to the Company or the transfer agent (with notice to the Company) of a legended certificate representing such Securities (endorsed or with stock powers attached, signatures guaranteed, and otherwise in form necessary to affect the reissuance and/or transfer, if applicable), together with any other deliveries from such Buyer as may be required above in this Section 5(d), as directed by such Buyer, either: (A) provided that the Company’s transfer agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program and such Securities are Conversion Shares, credit the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which such Buyer shall be entitled to such Buyer’s or its designee’s balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian system or (B) if the Company’s transfer agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and deliver (via reputable overnight courier) to such Buyer, a certificate representing such Securities that is free from all restrictive and other legends, registered in the name of such Buyer or its designee (the date by which such credit is so required to be made to the balance account of such Buyer’s or such Buyer’s designee with DTC or such certificate is required to be delivered to such Buyer pursuant to the foregoing is referred to herein as the **“Required Delivery Date”**, and the date such shares of Common Stock are actually delivered without restrictive legend to such Buyer or such Buyer’s designee with DTC, as applicable, the **“Share Delivery Date”**). The Company shall be responsible for any transfer agent fees or DTC fees with respect to any issuance of Securities or the removal of any legends with respect to any Securities in accordance herewith.

---

(e) **Failure to Timely Deliver: Buy-In.** If the Company fails to fail, for any reason or for no reason, to issue and deliver (or cause to be delivered) to a Buyer (or its designee) by the Required Delivery Date, either (I) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, a certificate for the number of Conversion Shares to which such Buyer is entitled and register such Conversion Shares on the Company’s share register or, if the Transfer Agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, to credit the balance account of such Buyer or such Buyer’s designee with DTC for such number of Conversion Shares submitted for legend removal by such Buyer pursuant to Section 5(d) above or (II) if the Registration Statement covering the resale of the Conversion Shares submitted for legend removal by such Buyer pursuant to Section 5(d) above (the **“Unavailable Shares”**) is not available for the resale of such Unavailable Shares and the Company fails to promptly, but in no event later than as required pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement (x) so notify such Buyer and (y) deliver the Conversion Shares electronically without any restrictive legend by crediting such aggregate number of Conversion Shares submitted for legend removal by such Buyer pursuant to Section 5(d) above to such Buyer’s or its designee’s balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal At Custodian system (the event described in the immediately foregoing clause (II) is hereinafter referred to as a **“Notice Failure”** and together with the event described in clause (I) above, a **“Delivery Failure”**), then, in addition to all other remedies available to such Buyer, the Company shall pay in cash to such Buyer on each day after the Share Delivery Date and during such Delivery Failure an amount equal to 2% of the product of (A) the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock not issued to such Buyer on or prior to the Required Delivery Date and to which such Buyer is entitled, and (B) any trading price of the Common Stock selected by such Buyer in writing as in effect at any time during the period beginning on the date of the delivery by such Buyer to the Company of the applicable Conversion Shares and ending on the applicable Share Delivery Date. In addition to the foregoing, if on or prior to the Required Delivery Date either (I) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, the Company shall fail to issue and deliver a certificate to a Buyer and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company’s share register or, if the Transfer Agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, credit the balance account of such Buyer or such Buyer’s designee with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which such Buyer submitted for legend removal by such Buyer pursuant to Section 5(d) above (ii) below or (II) a Notice Failure occurs, and if on or after such Trading Day such Buyer purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Buyer of shares of Common Stock submitted for legend removal by such Buyer pursuant to Section 5(d) above that such Buyer is entitled to receive from the Company (a **“Buy-In”**), then the Company shall, within two (2) Trading Days after such Buyer’s request and in such Buyer’s discretion, either (i) pay cash to such Buyer in an amount equal to such Buyer’s total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, for the shares of Common Stock so purchased) (the **“Buy-In Price”**), at which point the Company’s obligation to so deliver such certificate or credit such Buyer’s balance account shall terminate and such shares shall be cancelled, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to so deliver to such Buyer a certificate or certificates or credit the balance account of such Buyer or such Buyer’s designee with DTC representing such number of shares of Common Stock that would have been so delivered if the Company timely complied with its obligations hereunder and pay cash to such Buyer in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (A) such

number of shares of Conversion Shares that the Company was required to deliver to such Buyer by the Required Delivery Date multiplied by (B) the lowest Closing Sale Price (as defined in the Notes) of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date of the delivery by such Buyer to the Company of the applicable Conversion Shares and ending on the date of such delivery and payment under this clause (ii). Nothing shall limit such Buyer's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity, including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver certificates representing shares of Common Stock (or to electronically deliver such shares of Common Stock) as required pursuant to the terms hereof. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, with respect to any given Notice Failure and/or Delivery Failure, this Section 5(e) shall not apply to the applicable Buyer the extent the Company has already paid such amounts in full to such Buyer with respect to such Notice Failure and/or Delivery Failure, as applicable, pursuant to the analogous sections of the Note, as applicable, held by such Buyer.

(f) FAST Compliance. While any Notes remain outstanding, the Company shall maintain a transfer agent that participates in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program.

---

## 6. CONDITIONS TO THE COMPANY'S OBLIGATION TO SELL.

(a) The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Notes to each Buyer at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date, of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion by providing each Buyer with prior written notice thereof:

(i) Such Buyer shall have executed each of the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and delivered the same to the Company.

(ii) Such Buyer and each other Buyer shall have delivered to the Company the Purchase Price (less, in the case of any Buyer, the amounts withheld pursuant to Section 4(g)) for the Notes being purchased by such Buyer at the Closing by wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with the Flow of Funds Letter.

(iii) The representations and warranties of such Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though originally made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date, which shall be true and correct as of such specific date), and such Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by such Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.

---

## 7. CONDITIONS TO EACH BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE.

(a) The obligation of each Buyer hereunder to purchase its Note at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date, of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for each Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by such Buyer at any time in its sole discretion by providing the Company with prior written notice thereof:

(i) The Company and each Subsidiary (as the case may be) shall have duly executed and delivered to such Buyer each of the Transaction Documents to which it is a party and the Company shall have duly executed and delivered to such Buyer a Note in such original principal amount as is set forth across from such Buyer's name in column (3) of the Schedule of Buyers.

(ii) Such Buyer shall have received the opinion of Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, PC, the Company's counsel, dated as of the Closing Date, in the form acceptable to such Buyer.

(iii) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a copy of the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in the form acceptable to such Buyer, which instructions shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's transfer agent.

(iv) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate evidencing the formation and good standing of the Company and each of its Subsidiaries in each such entity's jurisdiction of formation issued by the Secretary of State (or comparable office) of such jurisdiction of formation as of a date within ten (10) days of the Closing Date.

(v) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate evidencing the Company's and each Subsidiary's qualification as a foreign corporation and good standing issued by the Secretary of State (or comparable office) of each jurisdiction in which the Company and each Subsidiary conducts business and is required to so qualify, as of a date within ten (10) days of the Closing Date.

(vi) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certified copy of the Articles of Incorporation as certified by the Nevada Secretary of State within ten (10) days of the Closing Date.

(vii) Each Subsidiary shall have delivered to such Buyer a certified copy of its Articles of Incorporation (or such equivalent organizational document) as certified by the Secretary of State (or comparable office) of such Subsidiary's jurisdiction of incorporation within ten (10) days of the Closing Date.

---

(viii) The Company and each Subsidiary shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate, in the form acceptable to such Buyer, executed by the Secretary of the Company and each Subsidiary and dated as of the Closing Date, as to (i) the resolutions consistent with Section 3(b) as adopted by the Company's and each Subsidiary's board of directors in a form reasonably acceptable to such Buyer, (ii) the Articles of Incorporation of the Company and the organizational documents of each Subsidiary and (iii) the Bylaws of the Company and the bylaws of each Subsidiary, each as in effect at the Closing.

(ix) Each and every representation and warranty of the Company shall be true and correct as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though originally made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date, which shall be true and correct as of such specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date. Such Buyer shall have received a certificate, duly executed by the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by such Buyer in the form acceptable to such Buyer.

(x) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a letter from the Company's transfer agent certifying the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on the Closing Date immediately prior to the Closing.

(xi) The Common Stock (A) shall be designated for quotation or listed (as applicable) on the Principal Market and (B) shall not have been suspended, as of the Closing Date, by the SEC or the Principal Market from trading on the Principal Market nor shall suspension by the SEC or the Principal Market have been threatened, as

of the Closing Date, either (I) in writing by the SEC or the Principal Market or (II) by falling below the minimum maintenance requirements of the Principal Market.

(xii) The Company shall have obtained all governmental, regulatory or third party consents and approvals, if any, necessary for the sale of the Securities, including without limitation, those required by the Principal Market, if any.

(xiii) No statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by any court or Governmental Entity of competent jurisdiction that prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.

(xiv) Since the date of execution of this Agreement, no event or series of events shall have occurred that reasonably would have or result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xv) The Company shall have obtained approval of the Principal Market to list or designate for quotation (as the case may be) the Conversion Shares.

---

(xvi) In accordance with the terms of the Security Agreement of even date herewith and any financing statements to be filed in conjunction therewith (the "Security Documents"), the Company shall have delivered to the Collateral Agent (A) original certificates (I) representing the Subsidiaries' shares of capital stock to the extent such subsidiary is a corporation or otherwise has certificated equity and (II) representing all other equity interests and all promissory notes required to be pledged thereunder, in each case, accompanied by undated stock powers and allonges executed in blank and other proper instruments of transfer and (B) appropriate financing statements on Form UCC-1 to be duly filed in such office or offices as may be necessary or, in the opinion of the Collateral Agent, desirable to perfect the security interests purported to be created by each Security Document (the "**Perfection Certificate**").

(xvii) Such Buyer shall have received a letter on the letterhead of the Company, duly executed by the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, setting forth the wire amounts of each Buyer and the wire transfer instructions of the Company (the "**Flow of Funds Letter**").

(xviii) The Company and its Subsidiaries shall have delivered to such Buyer such other documents, instruments or certificates relating to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement as such Buyer or its counsel may reasonably request.

## 8. TERMINATION.

In the event that the Closing shall not have occurred with respect to a Buyer within five (5) days of the date hereof, then such Buyer shall have the right to terminate its obligations under this Agreement with respect to itself at any time on or after the close of business on such date without liability of such Buyer to any other party; provided, however, (i) the right to terminate this Agreement under this Section 8 shall not be available to such Buyer if the failure of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement to have been consummated by such date is the result of such Buyer's breach of this Agreement and (ii) the abandonment of the sale and purchase of the Notes shall be applicable only to such Buyer providing such written notice, provided further that no such termination shall affect any obligation of the Company under this Agreement to reimburse such Buyer for the expenses described in Section 4(g) above. Nothing contained in this Section 8 shall be deemed to release any party from any liability for any breach by such party of the terms and provisions of this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents or to impair the right of any party to compel specific performance by any other party of its obligations under this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents.

---

## 9. MISCELLANEOUS.

(a) Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Jury Trial. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. The Company hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or under any of the other Transaction Documents or with any transaction contemplated hereby or thereby, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address for such notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed or operate to preclude any Buyer from bringing suit or taking other legal action against the Company in any other jurisdiction to collect on the Company's obligations to such Buyer or to enforce a judgment or other court ruling in favor of such Buyer. The Company (on behalf of itself and each of its Subsidiaries) hereby appoints David E. Price, Esq. as its agent for service of process in New York. **EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.** The choice of laws of the State of New York as the governing law of this Agreement will be honored by competent courts in the State of Israel, subject to compliance with relevant the State of Israel civil procedural requirements. The Company or any of their respective properties, assets or revenues does not have any right of immunity under the State of Israel or New York law, from any legal action, suit or proceeding, from the giving of any relief in any such legal action, suit or proceeding, from set-off or counterclaim, from the jurisdiction of the State of Israel, New York or United States federal court, from service of process, attachment upon or prior to judgment, or attachment in aid of execution of judgment, or from execution of a judgment, or other legal process or proceeding for the giving of any relief or for the enforcement of a judgment, in any such court, with respect to its obligations, liabilities or any other matter under or arising out of or in connection with this Agreement; and, to the extent that the Company, or any of its properties, assets or revenues may have or may hereafter become entitled to any such right of immunity in any such court in which proceedings may at any time be commenced, the Company hereby waives such right to the extent permitted by law and hereby consents to such relief and enforcement as provided in this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents.

(b) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more identical counterparts, all of which shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by an e-mail which contains a portable document format (.pdf) file of an executed signature page, such signature page shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such signature page were an original thereof.

(c) Headings; Gender. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, each pronoun herein shall be deemed to include the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular and plural forms thereof. The terms "including," "includes," "include" and words of like import shall be construed broadly as if followed by the words "without limitation." The terms "herein," "hereunder," "hereof" and words of like import refer to this entire Agreement instead of just the provision in which they are found.

(d) Severability; Maximum Payment Amounts. If any provision of this Agreement is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a

court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Agreement so long as this Agreement as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document (and without implication that the following is required or applicable), it is the intention of the parties that in no event shall amounts and value paid by the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries (as the case may be), or payable to or received by any of the Buyers, under the Transaction Documents (including without limitation, any amounts that would be characterized as "interest" under applicable law) exceed amounts permitted under any applicable law. Accordingly, if any obligation to pay, payment made to any Buyer, or collection by any Buyer pursuant the Transaction Documents is finally judicially determined to be contrary to any such applicable law, such obligation to pay, payment or collection shall be deemed to have been made by mutual mistake of such Buyer, the Company and its Subsidiaries and such amount shall be deemed to have been adjusted with retroactive effect to the maximum amount or rate of interest, as the case may be, as would not be so prohibited by the applicable law. Such adjustment shall be effected, to the extent necessary, by reducing or refunding, at the option of such Buyer, the amount of interest or any other amounts which would constitute unlawful amounts required to be paid or actually paid to such Buyer under the Transaction Documents. For greater certainty, to the extent that any interest, charges, fees, expenses or other amounts required to be paid to or received by such Buyer under any of the Transaction Documents or related thereto are held to be within the meaning of "interest" or another applicable term to otherwise be violative of applicable law, such amounts shall be pro-rated over the period of time to which they relate.

---

(c) Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement, the other Transaction Documents and the schedules and exhibits attached hereto and thereto and the instruments referenced herein and therein supersede all other prior oral or written agreements between the Buyers, the Company, its Subsidiaries, their affiliates and Persons acting on their behalf, including, without limitation, any transactions by any Buyer with respect to Common Stock or the Securities, and the other matters contained herein and therein, and this Agreement, the other Transaction Documents, the schedules and exhibits attached hereto and thereto and the instruments referenced herein and therein contain the entire understanding of the parties solely with respect to the matters covered herein and therein; provided, however, nothing contained in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document shall (or shall be deemed to) (i) have any effect on any agreements any Buyer has entered into with, or any instruments any Buyer has received from, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries prior to the date hereof with respect to any prior investment made by such Buyer in the Company or (ii) waive, alter, modify or amend in any respect any obligations of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any rights of or benefits to any Buyer or any other Person, in any agreement entered into prior to the date hereof between or among the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries and any Buyer, or any instruments any Buyer received from the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries prior to the date hereof, and all such agreements and instruments shall continue in full force and effect. Except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor any Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. For clarification purposes, the Recitals are part of this Agreement. No provision of this Agreement may be amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the Company and the Required Holders (as defined below), and any amendment to any provision of this Agreement made in conformity with the provisions of this Section 9(e) shall be binding on all Buyers and holders of Securities, as applicable; provided that no such amendment shall be effective to the extent that it (A) applies to less than all of the holders of the Securities then outstanding or (B) imposes any obligation or liability on any Buyer without such Buyer's prior written consent (which may be granted or withheld in such Buyer's sole discretion); and provided further that the provisions of Sections 4(u) and 4(v) above cannot be amended or waived without the additional prior written approval of the Collateral Agent or its successor. No waiver shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by an authorized representative of the waiving party, provided that the Required Holders may waive any provision of this Agreement, and any waiver of any provision of this Agreement made in conformity with the provisions of this Section 9(c) shall be binding on all Buyers and holders of Securities, as applicable, provided that no such waiver shall be effective to the extent that it (1) applies to less than all of the holders of the Securities then outstanding (unless a party gives a waiver as to itself only) or (2) imposes any obligation or liability on any Buyer without such Buyer's prior written consent (which may be granted or withheld in such Buyer's sole discretion). No consideration (other than reimbursement of legal fees) shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of any of the Transaction Documents unless the same consideration also is offered to all of the parties to the Transaction Documents, all holders of the Notes. From the date hereof and while any Notes are outstanding, the Company shall not be permitted to receive any consideration from a Buyer or a holder of Notes that is not otherwise contemplated by the Transaction Documents in order to, directly or indirectly, induce the Company or any Subsidiary (i) to treat such Buyer or holder of Notes in a manner that is more favorable than to other similarly situated Buyers or holders of Notes, as applicable, or (ii) to treat any Buyer(s) or holder(s) of Notes in a manner that is less favorable than the Buyer or holder of Notes that is paying such consideration; provided, however, that the determination of whether a Buyer has been treated more or less favorably than another Buyer shall disregard any securities of the Company purchased or sold by any Buyer. The Company has not, directly or indirectly, made any agreements with any Buyers relating to the terms or conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents except as set forth in the Transaction Documents. Without limiting the foregoing, the Company confirms that, except as set forth in this Agreement, no Buyer has made any commitment or promise or has any other obligation to provide any financing to the Company, any Subsidiary or otherwise. As a material inducement for each Buyer to enter into this Agreement, the Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that no due diligence or other investigation or inquiry conducted by a Buyer, any of its advisors or any of its representatives shall affect such Buyer's right to rely on, or shall modify or qualify in any manner or be an exception to any of, the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document, nothing contained in any of the SEC Documents shall affect such Buyer's right to rely on, or shall modify or qualify in any manner or be an exception to any of, the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document. "**Required Holders**" means (I) prior to the Closing Date, each Buyer entitled to purchase Notes at the Closing and (II) on or after the Closing Date, holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities as of such time (excluding any Registrable Securities held by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries as of such time) issued or issuable hereunder or pursuant to the Notes.

---

(f) Notices. Any notices, consents, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Agreement must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered: (i) upon receipt, when delivered personally; (ii) upon receipt, when sent by facsimile (provided confirmation of transmission is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party) or electronic mail (provided that such sent email is kept on file (whether electronically or otherwise) by the sending party and the sending party does not receive an automatically generated message from the recipient's email server that such e-mail could not be delivered to such recipient); or (iii) one (1) Business Day after deposit with an overnight courier service with next day delivery specified, in each case, properly addressed to the party to receive the same. The addresses, facsimile numbers and e-mail addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:

VERB Technology Company, Inc.  
Attn: Legal Department  
Email: legal@verb.tech  
2210 Newport Blvd Suite 200  
Newport Beach, CA 92663

And:

Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth

660 Newport Center Drive, Suite 1600

Newport Beach, CA 92660

Attn: Ryan C. Wilkins

Email: RWilkins@stradlinglaw.com

If to the Transfer Agent:

VStock Transfer, LLC  
18 Lafayette Place  
Woodmere, New York 11598  
Attn: Shay Galam  
Email: shay@vstocktransfer.com

If to a Buyer, to its address, e-mail address and facsimile number set forth on the Schedule of Buyers, with copies to such Buyer's representatives as set forth on the Schedule of Buyers,

with a copy (for informational purposes only) to:

Jolie Kahn, Esq.  
12 E. 49<sup>th</sup> Street, 11<sup>th</sup> floor  
New York, NY 10017  
Facsimile: (866) 705-3071  
Attention: Jolie Kahn, Esq.  
E-mail: joliekahnlaw@sbcglobal.net

or to such other address, e-mail address and/or facsimile number and/or to the attention of such other Person as the recipient party has specified by written notice given to each other party five (5) days prior to the effectiveness of such change, provided that Jolie Kahn, Esq. shall only be provided copies of notices sent to the lead Buyer. Written confirmation of receipt (A) given by the recipient of such notice, consent, waiver or other communication, (B) mechanically or electronically generated by the sender's facsimile machine or e-mail containing the time, date, recipient facsimile number and, with respect to each facsimile transmission, an image of the first page of such transmission or (C) provided by an overnight courier service shall be rebuttable evidence of personal service, receipt by facsimile or receipt from an overnight courier service in accordance with clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above, respectively.

---

(g) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective successors and assigns, including any purchasers of any of the Notes. The Company shall not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Required Holders, including, without limitation, by way of a Fundamental Transaction (as defined in the Notes) (unless the Company is in compliance with the applicable provisions governing Fundamental Transactions set forth in the Notes). A Buyer may assign some or all of its rights hereunder in connection with any transfer of any of its Securities without the consent of the Company, in which event such assignee shall be deemed to be a Buyer hereunder with respect to such assigned rights.

(h) No Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, other than the Indemnitees referred to in Section 9(k).

(i) Survival. The representations, warranties, agreements and covenants shall survive the Closing. Each Buyer shall be responsible only for its own representations, warranties, agreements and covenants hereunder.

(j) Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as any other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

(k) Indemnification. In consideration of each Buyer's execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and acquiring the Securities thereunder and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under the Transaction Documents, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless each Buyer and each holder of any Securities and all of their shareholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing Persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "**Indemnitees**") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements (the "**Indemnified Liabilities**"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (i) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company or any Subsidiary in any of the Transaction Documents, (ii) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company or any Subsidiary contained in any of the Transaction Documents or (iii) any cause of action, suit, proceeding or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary) or which otherwise involves such Indemnitee that arises out of or results from (A) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents, (B) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, (C) any disclosure properly made by such Buyer pursuant to Section 4(i), or (D) the status of such Buyer or holder of the Securities either as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents or as a party to this Agreement (including, without limitation, as a party in interest or otherwise in any action or proceeding for injunctive or other equitable relief). To the extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities which is permissible under applicable law.

---

(l) Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party. No specific representation or warranty shall limit the generality or applicability of a more general representation or warranty. Each and every reference to share prices, shares of Common Stock and any other numbers in this Agreement that relate to the Common Stock shall be automatically adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions that occur with respect to the Common Stock after the date of this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, for the avoidance of doubt, nothing contained herein shall constitute a representation or warranty against, or a prohibition of, any actions with respect to the borrowing of, arrangement to borrow, identification of the availability of, and/or securing of, securities of the Company in order for such Buyer (or its broker or other financial representative) to effect short sales or similar transactions in the future.

(m) Remedies. Each Buyer and in the event of assignment by Buyer of its rights and obligations hereunder, each holder of Securities, shall have all rights and remedies set forth in the Transaction Documents and all rights and remedies which such holders have been granted at any time under any other agreement or contract and all of the rights which such holders have under any law. Any Person having any rights under any provision of this Agreement shall be entitled to enforce such rights specifically (without posting a bond or other security), to recover damages by reason of any breach of any provision of this Agreement and to exercise all other rights granted by law. Furthermore,

the Company recognizes that in the event that it or any Subsidiary fails to perform, observe, or discharge any or all of its or such Subsidiary's (as the case may be) obligations under the Transaction Documents, any remedy at law would inadequate relief to the Buyers. The Company therefore agrees that the Buyers shall be entitled to specific performance and/or temporary, preliminary and permanent injunctive or other equitable relief from any court of competent jurisdiction in any such case without the necessity of proving actual damages and without posting a bond or other security. The remedies provided in this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief).

(n) Withdrawal Right. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) the Transaction Documents, whenever any Buyer exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company or any Subsidiary does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then such Buyer may rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time to time upon written notice to the Company or such Subsidiary (as the case may be), any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights.

(o) Payment Set Aside: Currency. To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Buyer hereunder or pursuant to any of the other Transaction Documents or any of the Buyers enforce or exercise their rights hereunder or thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other Person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, foreign, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred. Unless otherwise expressly indicated, all dollar amounts referred to in this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents are in United States Dollars ("U.S. Dollars"), and all amounts owing under this Agreement and all other Transaction Documents shall be paid in U.S. Dollars. All amounts denominated in other currencies (if any) shall be converted into the U.S. Dollar equivalent amount in accordance with the Exchange Rate on the date of calculation. "**Exchange Rate**" means, in relation to any amount of currency to be converted into U.S. Dollars pursuant to this Agreement, the U.S. Dollar exchange rate as published in the Wall Street Journal on the relevant date of calculation.

---

(p) Judgment Currency.

(i) If for the purpose of obtaining or enforcing judgment against the Company in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document in any court in any jurisdiction it becomes necessary to convert into any other currency (such other currency being hereinafter in this Section 9(p) referred to as the "**Judgment Currency**") an amount due in US Dollars under this Agreement, the conversion shall be made at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Trading Day immediately preceding:

(1) the date actual payment of the amount due, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of New York or in the courts of any other jurisdiction that will give effect to such conversion being made on such date: or

(2) the date on which the foreign court determines, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of any other jurisdiction (the date as of which such conversion is made pursuant to this Section 9(p)(i)(2) being hereinafter referred to as the "**Judgment Conversion Date**").

(ii) If in the case of any proceeding in the court of any jurisdiction referred to in Section 9(p)(i)(2) above, there is a change in the Exchange Rate prevailing between the Judgment Conversion Date and the date of actual payment of the amount due, the applicable party shall pay such adjusted amount as may be necessary to ensure that the amount paid in the Judgment Currency, when converted at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the date of payment, will produce the amount of US Dollars which could have been purchased with the amount of Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial order at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Judgment Conversion Date.

(iii) Any amount due from the Company under this provision shall be due as a separate debt and shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other amounts due under or in respect of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document.

(q) Independent Nature of Buyers' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Buyer under the Transaction Documents are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Buyer, and no Buyer shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Buyer under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Buyer pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Buyers as, and the Company acknowledges that the Buyers do not so constitute, a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of group or entity, or create a presumption that the Buyers are in any way acting in concert or as a group or entity, and the Company shall not assert any such claim with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents or any matters, and the Company acknowledges that the Buyers are not acting in concert or as a group, and the Company shall not assert any such claim, with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The decision of each Buyer to purchase Securities pursuant to the Transaction Documents has been made by such Buyer independently of any other Buyer. Each Buyer acknowledges that no other Buyer has acted as agent for such Buyer in connection with such Buyer making its investment hereunder and that no other Buyer will be acting as agent of such Buyer in connection with monitoring such Buyer's investment in the Securities or enforcing its rights under the Transaction Documents. The Company and each Buyer confirms that each Buyer has independently participated with the Company and its Subsidiaries in the negotiation of the transaction contemplated hereby with the advice of its own counsel and advisors. Each Buyer shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of any other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Buyer to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. The use of a single agreement to effectuate the purchase and sale of the Securities contemplated hereby was solely in the control of the Company, not the action or decision of any Buyer, and was done solely for the convenience of the Company and its Subsidiaries and not because it was required or requested to do so by any Buyer. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement and in each other Transaction Document is between the Company, each Subsidiary and a Buyer, solely, and not between the Company, its Subsidiaries and the Buyers collectively and not between and among the Buyers.

---

(r) Exchange Cap. The Company hereby agrees not issue any shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of the Note if the issuance of such shares of Common Stock would exceed 14,747,065 shares of Common Stock (19.99% of the shares of Common Stock outstanding as of as of the date hereof), which is the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock which the Company may issue without breaching the Company's obligations under the rules or regulations of the Nasdaq Capital Market (the "Principal Market") (the number of shares which may be issued without violating such rules and regulations, the "Exchange Cap"), except that such limitation shall not apply in the event that the Company (A) obtains the approval of its stockholders as required by the applicable rules of the Principal Market for issuances of shares of Common Stock in excess of such amount or (B) obtains a written opinion from outside counsel to the Company that such approval is not required, which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holder. Until such approval or such written opinion is obtained, the Holder (together with any subsequent holder of any of the Note, collectively, the "Buyers" and each a "Buyer") shall be issued in the aggregate, upon exercise of any of the Note shares of Common Stock in an amount greater than the product of (i) the Exchange Cap as of the Issuance Date multiplied by (ii) the quotient of (1) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock initially exercisable pursuant to the Note held by such Buyer without regard for any limitations on exercise set forth therein (as measured as of the Closing Date (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement)) divided by (2) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock initially exercisable pursuant to the Note held by all Buyers without regard to any limitations on exercise set forth therein (as measured as of the Closing Date) (with respect to each Buyer, the "Exchange Cap Allocation"). In the event that any Buyer shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such Buyer's Note, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such Buyer's Exchange Cap Allocation with respect to such portion of such Note so transferred, and the restrictions of the prior sentence shall apply to such transferee with respect to the portion of the Exchange Cap Allocation so allocated to such transferee. Upon exercise in full of the Note, the

difference (if any) between such holder's Exchange Cap Allocation and the number of shares of Common Stock actually issued to such holder upon such holder's exercise in full of such Note shall be allocated, to the respective Exchange Cap Allocations of the remaining holders of Note on a pro rata basis in proportion to the shares of Common Stock underlying the Note then held by each such holder of Note. In the event that after the Stockholder Meeting Deadline (as defined in the Amendment) the Company is then prohibited from issuing any shares of Common Stock pursuant to this paragraph (the "Exchange Cap Shares"), in lieu of issuing and delivering such Exchange Cap Shares to the Holder, the Company shall pay cash to the Holder in exchange for the cancellation of such portion of this Warrant exercisable into such Exchange Cap Shares (the "Exchange Cap Payment Amount") at a price equal to the sum of (x) the product of (A) such number of Exchange Cap Shares and (B) the greatest Closing Sale Price (as defined in the Note) of the Common Stock on any Trading Day (as defined in the Note) during the period commencing on the date the Holder delivers the applicable Exercise Notice (as defined in the Note) with respect to such Exchange Cap Shares to the Company and ending on the date of such payment under this paragraph and (y) to the extent the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of Exchange Cap Shares, any brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, of the Holder incurred in connection therewith.

[signature pages follow]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, each Buyer and the Company have caused their respective signature page to this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

**COMPANY:**

**VERB TECHNOLOGY COMPANY, INC.**

By: /s/ Rory J. Cutaia  
 Name: Rory J. Cutaia  
 Title: Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer, President and Secretary

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, each Buyer and the Company have caused their respective signature page to this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

**BUYER:**

**3I, LP**

By: /s/ Maier J Tarlow  
 Name: Maier J Tarlow  
 Title: Manager on Behalf of the GP

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, each Buyer and the Company have caused their respective signature page to this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

**BUYER:**

**Nomis Bay, Ltd.**

By: /s/ James Keyes  
 Name: James Keyes  
 Title: Director

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, each Buyer and the Company have caused their respective signature page to this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

**BUYER:**

**BPY Limited**

By: /s/ James Keyes  
 Name: James Keyes  
 Title: Director

**SCHEDULE OF BUYERS**

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
Buyer	Address and Facsimile Number	Original Principal Amount of Notes		Purchase Price
Nomis Bay, Ltd.	Wessex House 3rd Floor, 45 Reid Street Hamilton, HM 12, Bermuda Facsimile:	\$1,890,000		\$1,800,000



<b>BPY Limited</b>	Wessex House 3rd Floor, 45 Reid Street Hamilton, HM 12, Bermuda Facsimile:	\$1,260,000	\$1,200,000
<b>3i, LP</b>	3i, LP 140 Broadway, 38th Floor New York, NY 10005 Telephone: (646) 845-0040 Facsimile: (646) 839-2626 Attention Maier J. Tarlow	\$3,150,000	\$3,000,000

---

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER (IF REQUESTED BY THE COMPANY), IN A FORM REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD OR ELIGIBLE TO BE SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES. ANY TRANSFEREE OF THIS NOTE SHOULD CAREFULLY REVIEW THE TERMS OF THIS NOTE, INCLUDING SECTIONS 3(c)(iii) AND 18(a) HEREOF. THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT REPRESENTED BY THIS NOTE AND, ACCORDINGLY, THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION HEREOF MAY BE LESS THAN THE AMOUNTS SET FORTH ON THE FACE HEREOF PURSUANT TO SECTION 3(c)(iii) OF THIS NOTE.

THIS NOTE HAS BEEN ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT (“OID”). PURSUANT TO TREASURY REGULATION §1.1275-3(b)(1), SALMAN KHAN, A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE COMPANY HEREOF WILL, BEGINNING TEN DAYS AFTER THE ISSUANCE DATE OF THIS NOTE, PROMPTLY MAKE AVAILABLE TO THE HOLDER UPON REQUEST THE INFORMATION DESCRIBED IN TREASURY REGULATION §1.1275-3(b)(1)(i). SALMAN KHAN MAY BE REACHED AT TELEPHONE NUMBER 1800-544-7044, EXTENSION 127.

VERB TECHNOLOGY COMPANY, Inc.

Convertible Note

Issuance Date: January 12, 2022

Original Principal Amount: US \$[\_\_\_\_\_]

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED**, Verb Technology Company, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), hereby promises to pay to the order of [\_\_\_\_\_] or its registered assigns (“**Holder**”) the amount set forth above as the Original Principal Amount (as reduced pursuant to the terms hereof pursuant to redemption, conversion or otherwise, the “**Principal**”) and Interest at the Interest Rate when due, whether upon the Maturity Date, or upon acceleration, redemption or otherwise (in each case in accordance with the terms hereof) and, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default (as defined below), to pay Interest on any outstanding Principal at the Default Rate (as defined below), from the date set forth above as the Issuance Date (the “**Issuance Date**”) until the same becomes due and payable, whether upon the Maturity Date or upon acceleration, conversion, redemption or otherwise (in each case in accordance with the terms hereof). This Convertible Note (including all Convertible Notes issued in exchange, transfer or replacement hereof, this “**Note**”) is one of an issue of Convertible Notes issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement (“**SPA**”), dated as of January 12, 2022 (the “**Subscription Date**”), by and among the Company and the investors (the “**Buyers**”) referred to therein, as amended from time to time (collectively, the “**Notes**”, and such other Convertible Notes, the “**Other Notes**”). Certain capitalized terms used herein are defined in Section 31.

1. **PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL**. On the Maturity Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder an amount in cash representing all outstanding Principal, accrued and unpaid Interest and accrued and unpaid Late Charges (as defined in Section 24(c)) on such Principal and Interest. Other than as specifically permitted by this Note, the Company may not prepay any portion of the outstanding Principal, accrued and unpaid Interest or accrued and unpaid Late Charges on Principal and Interest, if any. On the 120 day anniversary of the Issuance Date and each 30 day anniversary of the Issuance Date thereafter (the 120 day or each 30 day period, as the case may be, an “**Amortization Period**”), the Holder shall pay to the Company the amount equal to 1/9 of the sum of the lesser of (i) \$[\_\_\_\_\_] and (ii) the remaining original principal balance plus interest thereon through the date of maturity. (the “**Mandatory Prepayment Amount**”) through the Maturity Date (each, a “**Payment Date**”). On each Payment Date, the Company must pay the Mandatory Prepayment Amount in cash.

2. **INTEREST; INTEREST RATE**.

(a) This Note was issued with original issue discount as described in the Securities Purchase Agreement. This Note shall bear interest at the rate of six percent (6%) per annum (“**Interest Rate**”) except upon the occurrence (and during the continuance) of an Event of Default (as defined below), in which case this Note shall bear interest at a rate of eighteen percent (18.0%) per annum (the “**Default Rate**”) of the then outstanding Principal. In the event that such Event of Default is subsequently cured or waived in accordance with the terms of this Note (and no other Event of Default then exists (including, without limitation, for the Company’s failure to pay such Interest at the Default Rate on the applicable Interest Date (as defined below))), Interest hereunder at Default Rate shall cease to accrue as of the calendar day immediately following the date of such cure or waiver (and revert to the Interest Rate); provided that the Interest as calculated and unpaid during the continuance of such Event of Default shall continue to apply to the extent relating to the days after the occurrence of such Event of Default through and including the date of such cure or waiver of such Event of Default.

(b) Interest on this Note shall commence accruing on the Issuance Date and shall be payable in arrears on each Interest Date in cash. Interest, if any, shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and twelve 30-day months. Interest shall be due upon the entire original principal amount of the Note through the date of maturity regardless of when the principal amount was repaid.

3. **CONVERSION OF NOTES**. At any time after the Issuance Date, this Note shall be convertible into validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock (as defined below), on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 3.

(a) **Conversion Right**. Subject to the provisions of Section 3(d), at any time or times on or after the Issuance Date, the Holder shall be entitled to convert any portion of the outstanding and unpaid Conversion Amount (as defined below) into validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock in accordance with Section 3(c), at the Conversion Rate (as defined below). The Company shall not issue any fraction of a share of Common Stock upon any conversion. If the issuance would result in the issuance of a fraction of a share of Common Stock, the Company shall round such fraction of a share of Common Stock up to the nearest whole share. The Company shall pay any and all transfer, stamp, issuance and similar taxes, costs and expenses (including, without limitation, fees and expenses of the Transfer Agent (as defined below)) that may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Common Stock upon conversion of any Conversion Amount.

(b) **Conversion Rate**. The number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of any Conversion Amount pursuant to Section 3(a) shall be determined by dividing (x) such Conversion Amount by (y) the Conversion Price (the “**Conversion Rate**”).

(i) “**Conversion Amount**” means the sum of (x) portion of the Principal to be converted, redeemed or otherwise with respect to which this determination is being made and (y) all accrued and unpaid Interest with respect to such portion of the Principal amount and accrued and unpaid Late Charges with respect to such portion of such Principal and such Interest, if any.

(ii) “**Conversion Price**” means, as of any Conversion Date or other date of determination, \$3.00, subject to adjustment as provided herein.

(c) Mechanics of Conversion.

(i) Optional Conversion. To convert any Conversion Amount into shares of Common Stock on any date (a “**Conversion Date**”), the Holder shall deliver (whether via facsimile, electronic mail or otherwise), for receipt on or prior to 11:59 p.m., New York time, on such date, a copy of an executed notice of conversion in the form attached hereto as Exhibit I (the “**Conversion Notice**”) to the Company. If required by Section 3(c)(iii), within two (2) Trading Days following a conversion of this Note as aforesaid, the Holder shall surrender this Note to a nationally recognized overnight delivery service for delivery to the Company (or an indemnification undertaking with respect to this Note in the case of its loss, theft or destruction as contemplated by Section 18(b)). On or before the first (1st) Trading Day following the date of receipt of a Conversion Notice, the Company shall transmit by facsimile or electronic mail an acknowledgment of confirmation and representation as to whether such shares of Common Stock may then be resold pursuant to Rule 144 or an effective and available registration statement, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit II, of receipt of such Conversion Notice to the Holder and the Company’s transfer agent (the “**Transfer Agent**”) which confirmation shall constitute an instruction to the Transfer Agent to process such Conversion Notice in accordance with the terms herein. On or before the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received a Conversion Notice (or such earlier date as required pursuant to the 1934 Act or other applicable law, rule or regulation for the settlement of a trade initiated on the applicable Conversion Date of such shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to such Conversion Notice) (the “**Share Delivery Deadline**”), the Company shall (1) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in The Depository Trust Company’s (“**DTC**”) Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled pursuant to such conversion to the Holder’s or its designee’s balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian system or (2) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, upon the request of the Holder, issue and deliver (via reputable overnight courier) to the address as specified in the Conversion Notice, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled pursuant to such conversion. If this Note is physically surrendered for conversion pursuant to Section 3(c)(iii) and the outstanding Principal of this Note is greater than the Principal portion of the Conversion Amount being converted, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than two (2) Business Days after receipt of this Note and at its own expense, issue and deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) representing the outstanding Principal not converted. The Person or Persons entitled to receive the shares of Common Stock issuable upon a conversion of this Note shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder or holders of such shares of Common Stock on the Conversion Date. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the Registration Rights Agreement, after the effective date of the Registration Statement (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) and prior to the Holder’s receipt of the notice of a Grace Period (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement), the Company shall cause the Transfer Agent to deliver unlegended shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or its designee) in connection with any sale of Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) with respect to which the Holder has entered into a contract for sale, and delivered a copy of the prospectus included as part of the particular Registration Statement to the extent applicable, and for which the Holder has not yet settled.

(ii) Company’s Failure to Timely Convert. If the Company shall fail, for any reason or for no reason, on or prior to the applicable Share Delivery Deadline, either (I) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, to issue and deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a certificate for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company’s share register or, if the Transfer Agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, to credit the balance account of the Holder or the Holder’s designee with DTC for such number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder’s conversion of this Note (as the case may be) or (II) if the Registration Statement covering the resale of the shares of Common Stock that are the subject of the Conversion Notice (the “**Unavailable Conversion Shares**”) is not available for the resale of such Unavailable Conversion Shares and the Company fails to promptly, but in no event later than as required pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement (x) so notify the Holder and (y) deliver the shares of Common Stock electronically without any restrictive legend by crediting such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such conversion to the Holder’s or its designee’s balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal At Custodian system (the event described in the immediately foregoing clause (II) is hereinafter referred to as a “**Notice Failure**” and together with the event described in clause (I) above, a “**Conversion Failure**”), then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, (1) the Company shall pay in cash to the Holder on each day after such Share Delivery Deadline that the issuance of such shares of Common Stock is not timely effected an amount equal to 2% of the product of (A) the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock not issued to the Holder on or prior to the Share Delivery Deadline and to which the Holder is entitled, multiplied by (B) any trading price of the Common Stock selected by the Holder in writing as in effect at any time during the period beginning on the applicable Conversion Date and ending on the applicable Share Delivery Deadline and (2) the Holder, upon written notice to the Company, may void its Conversion Notice with respect to, and retain or have returned (as the case may be) any portion of this Note that has not been converted pursuant to such Conversion Notice, provided that the voiding of a Conversion Notice shall not affect the Company’s obligations to make any payments which have accrued prior to the date of such notice pursuant to this Section 3(c)(ii) or otherwise. In addition to the foregoing, if on or prior to the Share Delivery Deadline either (A) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, the Company shall fail to issue and deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a certificate and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company’s share register or, if the Transfer Agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, the Transfer Agent shall fail to credit the balance account of the Holder or the Holder’s designee with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder’s conversion hereunder or pursuant to the Company’s obligation pursuant to clause (II) below or (B) a Notice Failure occurs, and if on or after such Share Delivery Deadline the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock corresponding to all or any portion of the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion that the Holder is entitled to receive from the Company and has not received from the Company in connection with such Conversion Failure or Notice Failure, as applicable (a “**Buy-In**”), then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, the Company shall, within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the Holder’s request and in the Holder’s discretion, either: (I) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder’s total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (including, without limitation, by any other Person in respect, or on behalf, of the Holder) (the “**Buy-In Price**”), at which point the Company’s obligation to so issue and deliver such certificate (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) or credit the balance account of such Holder or such Holder’s designee, as applicable, with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder’s conversion hereunder (as the case may be) (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) shall terminate, or (II) promptly honor its obligation to so issue and deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such shares of Common Stock or credit the balance account of such Holder or such Holder’s designee, as applicable, with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder’s conversion hereunder (as the case may be) and pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (x) such number of shares of Common Stock multiplied by (y) the lowest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date of the applicable Conversion Notice and ending on the date of such issuance and payment under this clause (II) (the “**Buy-In Payment Amount**”). Nothing shall limit the Holder’s right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity, including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company’s failure to timely deliver certificates representing shares of Common Stock (or to electronically deliver such shares of Common Stock) upon the conversion of this Note as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

(iii) Registration; Book-Entry. The Company shall maintain a register (the “**Register**”) for the recordation of the names and addresses of the holders of each Note and the principal amount of the Notes held by such holders (the “**Registered Notes**”). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes absent manifest error. The Company and the holders of the Notes shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register as the owner of a Note for all purposes (including, without limitation, the right to receive payments of Principal and Interest hereunder) notwithstanding notice to the contrary. A Registered Note may be assigned, transferred or sold in whole or in part only by registration of such assignment or sale on the Register. Upon its receipt of a

written request to assign, transfer or sell all or part of any Registered Note by the holder thereof, the Company shall record the information contained therein in the Register and issue one or more new Registered Notes in the same aggregate principal amount as the principal amount of the surrendered Registered Note to the designated assignee or transferee pursuant to Section 18, provided that if the Company does not so record an assignment, transfer or sale (as the case may be) of all or part of any Registered Note within two (2) Business Days of such a request, then the Register shall be automatically deemed updated to reflect such assignment, transfer or sale (as the case may be). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Section 3, following conversion of any portion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Company unless (A) the full Conversion Amount represented by this Note is being converted (in which event this Note shall be delivered to the Company following conversion thereof as contemplated by Section 3(c)(i)) or (B) the Holder has provided the Company with prior written notice (which notice may be included in a Conversion Notice) requesting reissuance of this Note upon physical surrender of this Note. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the Principal, Interest and Late Charges converted and/or paid (as the case may be) and the dates of such conversions, and/or payments (as the case may be) or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Company, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon conversion. If the Company does not update the Register to record such Principal, Interest and Late Charges converted and/or paid (as the case may be) and the dates of such conversions, and/or payments (as the case may be) within two (2) Business Days of such occurrence, then the Register shall be automatically deemed updated to reflect such occurrence.

(iv) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event that the Company receives a Conversion Notice from more than one holder of Notes for the same Conversion Date and the Company can convert some, but not all, of such portions of the Notes submitted for conversion, the Company, subject to Section 3(d), shall convert from each holder of Notes electing to have Notes converted on such date a pro rata amount of such holder's portion of its Notes submitted for conversion based on the principal amount of Notes submitted for conversion on such date by such holder relative to the aggregate principal amount of all Notes submitted for conversion on such date. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Company shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 23.

---

(d) Limitations on Conversions. The Company shall not effect the conversion of any portion of this Note, and the Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of this Note pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Note and any such conversion shall be null and void and treated as if never made, to the extent that after giving effect to such conversion, the Holder together with the other Attribution Parties collectively would beneficially own in excess of 4.99<sup>1</sup>% (the "**Maximum Percentage**") of the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such conversion. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and the other Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock held by the Holder and all other Attribution Parties plus the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note with respect to which the determination of such sentence is being made, but shall exclude shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (A) conversion of the remaining, nonconverted portion of this Note beneficially owned by the Holder or any of the other Attribution Parties and (B) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any convertible notes or convertible preferred stock or warrants) beneficially owned by the Holder or any other Attribution Party subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained in this Section 3(d). For purposes of this Section 3(d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act. For purposes of determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock the Holder may acquire upon the conversion of this Note without exceeding the Maximum Percentage, the Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (x) the Company's most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, Current Report on Form 8-K or other public filing with the SEC, as the case may be, (y) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (z) any other written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent, if any, setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding (the "**Reported Outstanding Share Number**"). If the Company receives a Conversion Notice from the Holder at a time when the actual number of outstanding shares of Common Stock is less than the Reported Outstanding Share Number, the Company shall notify the Holder in writing of the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding and, to the extent that such Conversion Notice would otherwise cause the Holder's beneficial ownership, as determined pursuant to this Section 3(d), to exceed the Maximum Percentage, the Holder must notify the Company of a reduced number of shares of Common Stock to be purchased pursuant to such Conversion Notice. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day confirm orally and in writing or by electronic mail to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Note, by the Holder and any other Attribution Party since the date as of which the Reported Outstanding Share Number was reported. In the event that the issuance of shares of Common Stock to the Holder upon conversion of this Note results in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties being deemed to beneficially own, in the aggregate, more than the Maximum Percentage of the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock (as determined under Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act), the number of shares so issued by which the Holder's and the other Attribution Parties' aggregate beneficial ownership exceeds the Maximum Percentage (the "**Excess Shares**") shall be deemed null and void and shall be cancelled ab initio, and the Holder shall not have the power to vote or to transfer the Excess Shares. Upon delivery of a written notice to the Company, the Holder may from time to time increase (with such increase not effective until the sixty-first (61<sup>st</sup>) day after delivery of such notice) or decrease the Maximum Percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99% as specified in such notice; provided that (i) any such increase in the Maximum Percentage will not be effective until the sixty-first (61<sup>st</sup>) day after such notice is delivered to the Company and (ii) any such increase or decrease will apply only to the Holder and the other Attribution Parties and not to any other holder of Notes that is not an Attribution Party of the Holder. For purposes of clarity, the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the terms of this Note in excess of the Maximum Percentage shall not be deemed to be beneficially owned by the Holder for any purpose including for purposes of Section 13(d) or Rule 16a-1(a)(1) of the 1934 Act. No prior inability to convert this Note pursuant to this paragraph shall have any effect on the applicability of the provisions of this paragraph with respect to any subsequent determination of convertibility. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 3(d) to the extent necessary to correct this paragraph (or any portion of this paragraph) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended beneficial ownership limitation contained in this Section 3(d) or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitation contained in this paragraph may not be waived and shall apply to a successor holder of this Note.

---

(e) Right of Alternate Conversion.

(i) Alternate Conversion Upon an Event of Default. Subject to Section 3(d), at any time at any time after the occurrence of an Event of Default (regardless of whether such Event of Default has been cured or if the Holder has delivered an Event of Default Redemption Notice to the Company), the Holder may, at the Holder's option, convert (each, an "**Alternate Conversion**", and the date of such Alternate Conversion, each, an "**Alternate Conversion Date**") all, or any part of, the Conversion Amount (such portion of the Conversion Amount subject to such Alternate Conversion, the "**Alternate Conversion Amount**") into shares of Common Stock at the Alternate Conversion Price.

(ii) Mechanics of Alternate Conversion. On any Alternate Conversion Date, the Holder may voluntarily convert any Alternate Conversion Amount pursuant to Section 3(c) (with "Alternate Conversion Price" replacing "Conversion Price" for all purposes hereunder with respect to such Alternate Conversion and with "Redemption Premium of the Conversion Amount" replacing "Conversion Amount" in clause (x) of the definition of Conversion Rate above with respect to such Alternate Conversion) by designating in the Conversion Notice delivered pursuant to this Section 3(e) of this Note that the Holder is electing to use the Alternate Conversion Price for such conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 3(e), but subject to Section 3(d), until the Company delivers shares of Common Stock representing the applicable Alternate Conversion Amount to the Holder, such Alternate Conversion Amount may be converted by the Holder into shares of Common Stock pursuant to Section 3(c) without regard to this Section 3(e).

---

#### 4. RIGHTS UPON EVENT OF DEFAULT.

(a) Event of Default. Each of the following events shall constitute an “**Event of Default**” and each of the events in clauses (ix), (x) and (xi) shall constitute a “**Bankruptcy Event of Default**”:

(i) the failure of the applicable Registration Statement (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) to be filed with the SEC on or prior to the date that is five (5) days after the applicable Filing Deadline (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) or the failure of the applicable Registration Statement to be declared effective by the SEC on or prior to the date that is five (5) days after the applicable Effectiveness Deadline (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement);

(ii) while the applicable Registration Statement is required to be maintained effective pursuant to the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement, the effectiveness of the applicable Registration Statement lapses for any reason (including, without limitation, the issuance of a stop order) or such Registration Statement (or the prospectus contained therein) is unavailable to any holder of Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) for sale of all of such holder’s Registrable Securities in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement, and such lapse or unavailability continues for a period of five (5) consecutive days or for more than an aggregate of ten (10) days in any 365-day period (excluding days during an Allowable Grace Period (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement));

(iii) the suspension from trading or the failure of the Common Stock to be trading or listed (as applicable) on an Eligible Market for a period of five (5) consecutive Trading Days;

(iv) the Company’s (A) failure to cure a Conversion Failure or a Delivery Failure by delivery of the required number of shares of Common Stock within five (5) Trading Days after the applicable Conversion Date or exercise date (as the case may be) or (B) notice, written or oral, to any holder of the Notes, including, without limitation, by way of public announcement or through any of its agents, at any time, of its intention not to comply, as required, with a request for conversion of any Notes into shares of Common Stock that is requested in accordance with the provisions of the Notes, other than pursuant to Section 3(d);

(v) except to the extent the Company is in compliance with Section 10(b) below, at any time following the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) consecutive day that the Holder’s Authorized Share Allocation (as defined in Section 10(a) below) is less than the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock that the Holder would be entitled to receive upon a conversion of the full Conversion Amount of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth in Section 3(d) or otherwise);;

(vi) the Company’s or any Subsidiary’s failure to pay to the Holder any amount of Principal, Interest, Late Charges or other amounts when and as due under this Note (including, without limitation, the Company’s or any Subsidiary’s failure to pay any redemption payments or amounts hereunder) or any other Transaction Document (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or any other agreement, document, certificate or other instrument delivered in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, except, in the case of a failure to pay Interest and Late Charges when and as due, in which case only if such failure remains uncured for a period of at least five (5) Trading Days;

(vii) the Company fails to remove any restrictive legend on any certificate or any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion or exercise (as the case may be) of any Securities (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) acquired by the Holder under the Securities Purchase Agreement (including this Note) as and when required by such Securities or the Securities Purchase Agreement, unless otherwise then prohibited by applicable federal securities laws, and any such failure remains uncured for at least five (5) days

---

(viii) the occurrence of any default under, redemption of or acceleration prior to maturity of at least an aggregate of \$500,000 of Indebtedness (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, other than with respect to any Other Notes;

(ix) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Company or any Subsidiary and, if instituted against the Company or any Subsidiary by a third party, shall not be dismissed within thirty (30) days of their initiation;

(x) the commencement by the Company or any Subsidiary of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree, order, judgment or other similar document in respect of the Company or any Subsidiary in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable federal, state or foreign law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or any Subsidiary or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the execution of a composition of debts, or the occurrence of any other similar federal, state or foreign proceeding, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, the taking of corporate action by the Company or any Subsidiary in furtherance of any such action or the taking of any action by any Person to commence a Uniform Commercial Code foreclosure sale or any other similar action under federal, state or foreign law;

(xi) the entry by a court of (i) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document in respect of the Company or any Subsidiary of a voluntary or involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or (ii) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document adjudging the Company or any Subsidiary as bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking liquidation, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company or any Subsidiary under any applicable federal, state or foreign law or (iii) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or any Subsidiary or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree, order, judgment or other similar document or any such other decree, order, judgment or other similar document unstayed and in effect for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days;

(xii) a final judgment or judgments for the payment of money aggregating in excess of \$500,000 are rendered against the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries and which judgments are not, within thirty (30) days after the entry thereof, bonded, discharged, settled or stayed pending appeal, or are not discharged within thirty (30) days after the expiration of such stay; provided, however, any judgment which is covered by insurance or an indemnity from a credit worthy party shall not be included in calculating the \$500,000 amount set forth above so long as the Company provides the Holder a written statement from such insurer or indemnity provider (which written statement shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holder) to the effect that such judgment is covered by insurance or an indemnity and the Company or such Subsidiary (as the case may be) will receive the proceeds of such insurance or indemnity within thirty (30) days of the issuance of such judgment;

---

(xiii) the Company and/or any Subsidiary, individually or in the aggregate, either (i) fails to pay, when due, or within any applicable grace period, any payment with respect to any Indebtedness in excess of \$500,000 due to any third party (other than, with respect to unsecured Indebtedness only, payments contested by the Company and/or such Subsidiary (as the case may be) in good faith by proper proceedings and with respect to which adequate reserves have been set aside for the payment thereof in accordance with GAAP) or is otherwise in breach or violation of any agreement for monies owed or owing in an amount in excess of \$1,000,000, which breach or violation permits the other party thereto to declare a default or otherwise accelerate amounts due thereunder, or (ii) suffer to exist any other circumstance or event that would, with or without the passage of time or the giving of notice, result in a default or event of default under any agreement binding the Company or any Subsidiary, which default or event of default would or is likely to have a material adverse effect on the business, assets, operations (including results thereof), liabilities, properties, condition (including financial condition) or prospects of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, individually or in the aggregate;

(xiv) other than as specifically set forth in another clause of this Section 4(a), the Company or any Subsidiary breaches any representation or warranty, or any covenant or other term or condition of any Transaction Document, except, in the case of a breach of a covenant or other term or condition that is curable, only if such breach remains uncured for a period of two (2) consecutive Trading Days;

(xv) a false or inaccurate certification (including a false or inaccurate deemed certification) by the Company that either (A) the Equity Conditions are satisfied, (B) there has been no Equity Conditions Failure, or (C) as to whether any Event of Default has occurred;

(xvi) any breach or failure in any respect by the Company or any Subsidiary to comply with any provision of Section 13 of this Note;

(xvii) any Material Adverse Effect (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) occurs;

(xviii) any provision of any Transaction Document (including, without limitation, the Security Documents) shall at any time for any reason (other than pursuant to the express terms thereof) cease to be valid and binding on or enforceable against the parties thereto, or the validity or enforceability thereof shall be contested by any party thereto, or a proceeding shall be commenced by the Company or any Subsidiary or any governmental authority having jurisdiction over any of them, seeking to establish the invalidity or unenforceability thereof, or the Company or any Subsidiary shall deny in writing that it has any liability or obligation purported to be created under any Transaction Document; or

(xix) any Event of Default (as defined in the Other Notes) occurs with respect to any Other Notes.

(b) Notice of an Event of Default; Redemption Right. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to this Note or any Other Note, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day deliver written notice thereof via facsimile or electronic mail and overnight courier (with next day delivery specified) (an “**Event of Default Notice**”) to the Holder. At any time after the earlier of the Holder’s receipt of an Event of Default Notice and the Holder becoming aware of an Event of Default, the Holder may require the Company to redeem (regardless of whether such Event of Default has been cured) all or any portion of this Note by delivering written notice thereof (the “**Event of Default Redemption Notice**”) to the Company, which Event of Default Redemption Notice shall indicate the portion of this Note the Holder is electing to redeem. Each portion of this Note subject to redemption by the Company pursuant to this Section 4(b) shall be redeemed by the Company at a price equal to the greater of (i) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount to be redeemed multiplied by (B) the Redemption Premium and (ii) the product of (X) the Conversion Rate with respect to the Conversion Amount in effect at such time as the Holder delivers an Event of Default Redemption Notice multiplied by (Y) the product of (1) the Redemption Premium multiplied by (2) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date immediately preceding such Event of Default and ending on the date the Company makes the entire payment required to be made under this Section 4(b) (the “**Event of Default Redemption Price**”). Redemptions required by this Section 4(b) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 11. To the extent redemptions required by this Section 4(b) are deemed or determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be prepayments of this Note by the Company, such redemptions shall be deemed to be voluntary prepayments. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 3(e), but subject to Section 3(d), until the Event of Default Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges thereon) is paid in full, the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption under this Section 4(b) (together with any Late Charges thereon) may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Common Stock pursuant to the terms of this Note. In the event of the Company’s redemption of any portion of this Note under this Section 4(b), the Holder’s damages would be uncertain and difficult to estimate because of the parties’ inability to predict future interest rates and the uncertainty of the availability of a suitable substitute investment opportunity for the Holder. Accordingly, any redemption premium due under this Section 4(b) is intended by the parties to be, and shall be deemed, a reasonable estimate of the Holder’s actual loss of its investment opportunity and not as a penalty. Any redemption upon an Event of Default shall not constitute an election of remedies by the Holder, and all other rights and remedies of the Holder shall be preserved.

(c) Mandatory Redemption upon Bankruptcy Event of Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, and notwithstanding any conversion that is then required or in process, upon any Bankruptcy Event of Default, whether occurring prior to or following the Maturity Date, the Company shall immediately pay to the Holder an amount in cash representing (i) all outstanding Principal, accrued and unpaid Interest and accrued and unpaid Late Charges on such Principal and Interest, multiplied by (ii) the Redemption Premium, in addition to any and all other amounts due hereunder, without the requirement for any notice or demand or other action by the Holder or any other person or entity, provided that the Holder may, in its sole discretion, waive such right to receive payment upon a Bankruptcy Event of Default, in whole or in part, and any such waiver shall not affect any other rights of the Holder hereunder, including any other rights in respect of such Bankruptcy Event of Default, any right to conversion, and any right to payment of the Event of Default Redemption Price or any other Redemption Price, as applicable.

##### 5. RIGHTS UPON FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTION.

(a) Assumption. The Company shall not enter into or be party to a Fundamental Transaction unless the Successor Entity assumes in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Note and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5(a) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder prior to such Fundamental Transaction, including agreements to deliver to each holder of Notes in exchange for such Notes a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to the Notes, including, without limitation, having a principal amount and interest rate equal to the principal amounts then outstanding and the interest rates of the Notes held by such holder, having similar conversion rights as the Notes and having similar ranking and security to the Notes, and satisfactory to the Holder and (ii) the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) is a publicly traded corporation whose common stock is quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market. Upon the occurrence of any Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Note and the other Transaction Documents referring to the “Company” shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Note and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. Upon consummation of a Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall deliver to the Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon conversion or redemption of this Note at any time after the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property (except such items still issuable under Sections 6 and 15, which shall continue to be receivable thereafter)) issuable upon the conversion or redemption of the Notes prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of the publicly traded common stock (or their equivalent) of the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction had this Note been converted immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Note), as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may elect, at its sole option, by delivery of written notice to the Company to waive this Section 5(a) to permit the Fundamental Transaction without the assumption of this Note. The provisions of this Section 5 shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Note.

---

(b) Notice of a Change of Control; Redemption Right. No later than ten (10) Trading Days prior to the consummation of a Change of Control (the “**Change of Control Date**”), but not prior to the public announcement of such Change of Control, the Company shall deliver written notice thereof via facsimile or electronic mail and overnight courier to the Holder (a “**Change of Control Notice**”). At any time during the period beginning after the Holder’s receipt of a Change of Control Notice or the Holder becoming aware of a Change of Control if a Change of Control Notice is not delivered to the Holder in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence (as applicable) and ending on 10 Trading Days after the later of (A) the date of consummation of such Change of Control or (B) the date of receipt of such Change of Control Notice or (C) the date of the announcement of such Change of Control, the Holder may require the Company to redeem all or any portion of this Note by delivering written notice thereof (“**Change of Control Redemption Notice**”) to the Company, which Change of Control Redemption Notice shall indicate the Conversion Amount the Holder is electing to redeem. The portion of this Note subject to redemption pursuant to this Section 5 shall be redeemed by the Company in cash at a price equal to the greatest of (i) the product of (w) the Change of Control Redemption Premium multiplied by (y) the Conversion Amount being redeemed, (ii) the product of (x) the Change of Control Redemption Premium multiplied by (y) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount being redeemed multiplied by (B) the quotient determined by dividing (I) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the shares of Common Stock during the period beginning on the date immediately preceding the earlier to occur of (1) the consummation of the applicable Change of Control and (2) the public announcement of such Change of Control and ending on the date the Holder delivers the Change of Control Redemption Notice by (II) the Conversion Price then in effect and (iii) the product of (y) the Change of Control Redemption Premium multiplied by (z) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount being redeemed multiplied by (B) the quotient of (I) the aggregate cash consideration and the aggregate cash value of any non-cash consideration per share of Common Stock to be paid to the holders of the shares of Common Stock upon consummation of such Change of Control (any such non-cash consideration constituting publicly-traded securities shall be valued at the highest of the Closing Sale Price of such securities as of the Trading Day immediately prior to the consummation of such Change of Control, the Closing Sale Price of such securities on the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of such proposed Change of Control and the Closing Sale Price of such securities on the Trading Day immediately prior to the public announcement of such proposed Change of Control) divided by (II) the Conversion Price then in effect (the “**Change of Control Redemption Price**”). Redemptions required by this Section 5 shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 and shall have priority to payments to shareholders in connection with such Change of Control. To the extent redemptions required by this Section 5(b) are deemed or determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be prepayments of this Note by the Company, such redemptions shall be deemed to be voluntary prepayments. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 5, but subject to Section 3(d), until the Change of Control Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges thereon) is paid in full, the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption under this Section 5(b) (together with any Late Charges thereon) may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Common Stock pursuant to Section 3. In the event of the Company’s redemption of any portion of this Note under this Section 5(b), the Holder’s damages would be uncertain and difficult to estimate because of the parties’ inability to predict future interest rates and the uncertainty of the availability of a suitable substitute investment opportunity for the Holder. Accordingly, any redemption premium due under this Section 5(b) is intended by the parties to be, and shall be deemed, a reasonable estimate of the Holder’s actual loss of its investment opportunity and not as a penalty.

#### 6. RIGHTS UPON ISSUANCE OF PURCHASE RIGHTS AND OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS

(a) Purchase Rights. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7 below, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to all or substantially all of the record holders of any class of Common Stock (the “**Purchase Rights**”), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of this Note and assuming for such purpose that the Note was converted at the Alternate Conversion Price as of the applicable record date) immediately prior to the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, that to the extent that the Holder’s right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to the extent of the Maximum Percentage (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right (and beneficial ownership) to the extent of any such excess) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance (and, if such Purchase Right has an expiration date, maturity date or other similar provision, such term shall be extended by such number of days held in abeyance, if applicable) for the benefit of the Holder until such time or times, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be granted such right (and any Purchase Right granted, issued or sold on such initial Purchase Right or on any subsequent Purchase Right held similarly in abeyance (and, if such Purchase Right has an expiration date, maturity date or other similar provision, such term shall be extended by such number of days held in abeyance, if applicable)) to the same extent as if there had been no such limitation).

(b) Other Corporate Events. In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to receive securities or other assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock (a “**Corporate Event**”), the Company shall make appropriate provision to ensure that the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon a conversion of this Note, at the Holder’s option (i) in addition to the shares of Common Stock receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets to which the Holder would have been entitled with respect to such shares of Common Stock had such shares of Common Stock been held by the Holder upon the consummation of such Corporate Event (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of this Note) or (ii) in lieu of the shares of Common Stock otherwise receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets received by the holders of shares of Common Stock in connection with the consummation of such Corporate Event in such amounts as the Holder would have been entitled to receive had this Note initially been issued with conversion rights for the form of such consideration (as opposed to shares of Common Stock) at a conversion rate for such consideration commensurate with the Conversion Rate. Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance satisfactory to the Holder. The provisions of this Section 6 shall apply similarly and equally to successive Corporate Events and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the conversion or redemption of this Note.

#### 7. RIGHTS UPON ISSUANCE OF OTHER SECURITIES.

(a) Record Date. If the Company takes a record of the holders of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them (A) to receive a dividend or other distribution payable in shares of Common Stock, Options or in Convertible Securities or (B) to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, then such record date will be deemed to be the date of the issuance or sale of the shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued or sold upon the declaration of such dividend or the making of such other distribution or the date of the granting of such right of subscription or purchase (as the case may be).

(b) Adjustment of Conversion Price upon Subdivision or Combination of Common Stock. Without limiting any provision of Section 6, Section 15 or Section 7(a), if the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, stock combination, recapitalization or other similar transaction) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision will be proportionately reduced. Without limiting any provision of Section 6, Section 15 or Section 7(a), if the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date combines (by any stock split, stock dividend, stock combination, recapitalization or other similar transaction) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such combination will be proportionately increased. Any adjustment pursuant to this Section 7(b) shall become effective immediately after the effective date of such subdivision or combination. If any event requiring an adjustment under this Section 7(b) occurs during the period that a Conversion Price is calculated hereunder, then the calculation of such Conversion Price shall be adjusted appropriately to reflect such event.

(c) Holder's Right of Adjusted Conversion Price. In addition to and not in limitation of the other provisions of this Section 7, if the Company in any manner issues or sells or enters into any agreement to issue or sell, any Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities (any such securities, "**Variable Price Securities**"), after the Subscription Date that are issuable pursuant to such agreement or convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of Common Stock at a price which varies or may vary with the market price of the shares of Common Stock, including by way of one or more reset(s) to a fixed price, but exclusive of such formulations reflecting customary anti-dilution provisions (such as share splits, share combinations, share dividends and similar transactions) (each of the formulations for such variable price being herein referred to as, the "**Variable Price**"), the Company shall provide written notice thereof via facsimile and overnight courier to the Holder on the date of such agreement and the issuance of such Convertible Securities or Options. From and after the date the Company enters into such agreement or issues any such Variable Price Securities, the Holder shall have the right, but not the obligation, in its sole discretion to substitute the Variable Price for the Conversion Price upon conversion of this Note by designating in the Conversion Notice delivered upon any conversion of this Note that solely for purposes of such conversion the Holder is relying on the Variable Price rather than the Conversion Price then in effect. The Holder's election to rely on a Variable Price for a particular conversion of this Note shall not obligate the Holder to rely on a Variable Price for any future conversion of this Note.

(d) Stock Combination Event Adjustments. If at any time and from time to time on or after the Subscription Date there occurs any stock split, stock dividend, stock combination recapitalization or other similar transaction involving the Common Stock (each, a "**Stock Combination Event**", and such date thereof, the "**Stock Combination Event Date**") and the Event Market Price is less than the Conversion Price then in effect (after giving effect to the adjustment in Section 7(b) above), then on the sixteenth (16<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day immediately following such Stock Combination Event Date, the Conversion Price then in effect on such sixteenth (16<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day (after giving effect to the adjustment in Section 7(b) above) shall be reduced (but in no event increased) to the Event Market Price. For the avoidance of doubt, if the adjustment in the immediately preceding sentence would otherwise result in an increase in the Conversion Price hereunder, no adjustment shall be made.

(e) Other Events. In the event that the Company (or any Subsidiary) shall take any action to which the provisions hereof are not strictly applicable, or, if applicable, would not operate to protect the Holder from dilution or if any event occurs of the type contemplated by the provisions of this Section 7 but not expressly provided for by such provisions (including, without limitation, the granting of stock appreciation rights, phantom stock rights or other rights with equity features), then the Company's board of directors shall in good faith determine and implement an appropriate adjustment in the Conversion Price so as to protect the rights of the Holder, provided that no such adjustment pursuant to this Section 7(e) will increase the Conversion Price as otherwise determined pursuant to this Section 7, provided further that if the Holder does not accept such adjustments as appropriately protecting its interests hereunder against such dilution, then the Company's board of directors and the Holder shall agree, in good faith, upon an independent investment bank of nationally recognized standing to make such appropriate adjustments, whose determination shall be final and binding absent manifest error and whose fees and expenses shall be borne by the Company.

(f) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 7 shall be made by rounding to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100<sup>th</sup> of a share, as applicable. The number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at any given time shall not include shares owned or held by or for the account of the Company, and the disposition of any such shares shall be considered an issue or sale of Common Stock.

(g) Voluntary Adjustment by Company. Subject to the rules and regulations of the Principal Market, the Company may at any time during the term of this Note, with the prior written consent of the Required Holders (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), reduce the then current Conversion Price of each of the Notes to any amount and for any period of time deemed appropriate by the board of directors of the Company.

(h) Permitted Securities Sales. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Company shall be permitted to sell Common Stock (i) under an at-the-market offering so long as the minimum price of each of such sales is at least \$3.00 and (ii) to Tumim Stone Capital LLC under a Common Stock Purchase Agreement dated January 12, 2022.

## 8. REDEMPTIONS AT THE COMPANY'S ELECTION

(a) Company Optional Redemption. At any time after the Issuance Date, the Company shall have the right to redeem all, or any part, of the Conversion Amount then remaining under this Note (the "**Company Optional Redemption Amount**") on the Company Optional Redemption Date (each as defined below) (a "**Company Optional Redemption**"). The portion of this Note subject to redemption pursuant to this Section 8(a) shall be redeemed by the Company in cash at a price (the "**Company Optional Redemption Price**") equal to 110% of the greater of (i) the Conversion Amount being redeemed as of the Company Optional Redemption Date and (ii) the product of (1) the Conversion Rate with respect to the Conversion Amount being redeemed as of the Company Optional Redemption Date multiplied by (2) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date immediately preceding such Company Optional Redemption Notice Date and ending on the Trading Day immediately prior to the date the Company makes the entire payment required to be made under this Section 8(a). The Company may exercise its right to require redemption under this Section 8(a) by delivering a written notice thereof by facsimile or electronic mail and overnight courier to all, but not less than all, of the holders of Notes (the "**Company Optional Redemption Notice**" and the date all of the holders of Notes received such notice is referred to as the "**Company Optional Redemption Notice Date**"). The Company may deliver only one Company Optional Redemption Notice hereunder in any given twenty (20) Trading Day period and each Company Optional Redemption Notice shall be irrevocable. The Company Optional Redemption Notice shall (x) state the date on which the Company Optional Redemption shall occur (the "**Company Optional Redemption Date**") which date shall not be less than ten (10) Trading Days following the Company Optional Redemption Notice Date, and (y) state the aggregate Conversion Amount of the Notes which is being redeemed in such Company Optional Redemption from the Holder and all of the other holders of the Notes pursuant to this Section 8(a) (and analogous provisions under the Other Notes) on the Company Optional Redemption Date. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, at any time prior to the date the Company Optional Redemption Price is paid, in full, the Company Optional Redemption Amount may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into shares of Common Stock pursuant to Section 3. All Conversion Amounts converted by the Holder after the Company Optional Redemption Notice Date shall reduce the Company Optional Redemption Amount of this Note required to be redeemed on the Company Optional Redemption Date. Redemptions made pursuant to this Section 8(a) shall be made in accordance with Section 11. In the event of the Company's redemption of any portion of this Note under this Section 8(a), the Holder's damages would be uncertain and difficult to estimate because of the parties' inability to predict future interest rates and the uncertainty of the availability of a suitable substitute investment opportunity for the Holder. Accordingly, any redemption premium due under this Section 8(a) is intended by the parties to be, and shall be deemed, a reasonable estimate of the Holder's actual loss of its investment opportunity and not as a penalty. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company shall have no right to effect a Company Optional Redemption if any Event of Default has occurred and continuing, but any Event of Default shall have no effect upon the Holder's right to convert this Note in its discretion.

(b) Additional Redemption. If the Company raises capital through the issuance of any debt or equity securities (other than pursuant to an equity line of credit), the Holder may, but is not obligated to, require the Company to make an additional Redemption of up to 15% of the gross amount of proceeds ("**Proceeds Allocation**") from such transaction at a price equal to 100% of the Proceeds Allocation.

9. NONCIRCUMVENTION. The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Articles of Incorporation (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), Bylaws (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all of the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder of this Note. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing or any other provision of this Note or the other Transaction Documents, the Company (a) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon conversion of this Note above the Conversion Price then in effect, and (b) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order



that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock upon the conversion of this Note. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if after the sixty (60) calendar day anniversary of the Issuance Date, the Holder is not permitted to convert this Note in full for any reason (other than pursuant to restrictions set forth in Section 3(d) hereof), the Company shall use its best efforts to promptly remedy such failure, including, without limitation, obtaining such consents or approvals as necessary to permit such conversion into shares of Common Stock.

---

#### 10. RESERVATION OF AUTHORIZED SHARES.

(a) Reservation. So long as any Notes remain outstanding, the Company shall at all times reserve at least 200% of the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the conversion, including without limitation, Alternate Conversions, of all of the Notes then outstanding (without regard to any limitations on conversions and assuming such Notes remain outstanding until the Maturity Date) at the Alternate Conversion Price then in effect (the “**Required Reserve Amount**”). The Required Reserve Amount (including, without limitation, each increase in the number of shares so reserved) shall be allocated pro rata among the holders of the Notes based on the original principal amount of the Notes held by each holder on the Closing Date or increase in the number of reserved shares, as the case may be (the “**Authorized Share Allocation**”). In the event that a holder shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such holder’s Notes, each transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such holder’s Authorized Share Allocation. Any shares of Common Stock reserved and allocated to any Person which ceases to hold any Notes shall be allocated to the remaining holders of Notes, pro rata based on the principal amount of the Notes then held by such holders.

(b) Insufficient Authorized Shares. If, notwithstanding Section 10(a), and not in limitation thereof, at any time while any of the Notes remain outstanding the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock to satisfy its obligation to reserve for issuance upon conversion of the Notes at least a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Required Reserve Amount (an “**Authorized Share Failure**”), then the Company shall immediately take all action necessary to increase the Company’s authorized shares of Common Stock to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for the Notes then outstanding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than sixty (60) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall hold a meeting of its shareholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized shares of Common Stock. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each shareholder with a proxy statement and shall use its best efforts to solicit its shareholders’ approval of such increase in authorized shares of Common Stock and to cause its board of directors to recommend to the shareholders that they approve such proposal. In the event that the Company is prohibited from issuing shares of Common Stock pursuant to the terms of this Note due to the failure by the Company to have sufficient shares of Common Stock available out of the authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock (such unavailability number of shares of Common Stock, the “**Authorized Failure Shares**”), in lieu of delivering such Authorized Failure Shares to the Holder, the Company shall pay cash in exchange for the redemption of such portion of the Conversion Amount convertible into such Authorized Failure Shares at a price equal to the sum of (i) the product of (x) such number of Authorized Failure Shares and (y) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date the Holder delivers the applicable Conversion Notice with respect to such Authorized Failure Shares to the Company and ending on the date of such issuance and payment under this Section 10(a); and (ii) to the extent the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of Authorized Failure Shares, any brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, of the Holder incurred in connection therewith. Nothing contained in Section 10(a) or this Section 10(b) shall limit any obligations of the Company under any provision of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

---

#### 11. REDEMPTIONS.

(a) Mechanics. The Company shall deliver the applicable Event of Default Redemption Price to the Holder in cash within five (5) Business Days after the Company’s receipt of the Holder’s Event of Default Redemption Notice. If the Holder has submitted a Change of Control Redemption Notice in accordance with Section 5(b), the Company shall deliver the applicable Change of Control Redemption Price to the Holder in cash concurrently with the consummation of such Change of Control if such notice is received prior to the consummation of such Change of Control and within five (5) Business Days after the Company’s receipt of such notice otherwise. The Company shall deliver the applicable Company Optional Redemption Price to the Holder in cash on the applicable Company Optional Redemption Date. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in connection with any redemption hereunder at a time the Holder is entitled to receive a cash payment under any of the other Transaction Documents, at the option of the Holder delivered in writing to the Company, the applicable Redemption Price hereunder shall be increased by the amount of such cash payment owed to the Holder under such other Transaction Document and, upon payment in full or conversion in accordance herewith, shall satisfy the Company’s payment obligation under such other Transaction Document. In the event of a redemption of less than all of the Conversion Amount of this Note, the Company shall promptly cause to be issued and delivered to the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) representing the outstanding Principal which has not been redeemed. In the event that the Company does not pay the applicable Redemption Price to the Holder within the time period required, at any time thereafter and until the Company pays such unpaid Redemption Price in full, the Holder shall have the option, in lieu of redemption, to require the Company to promptly return to the Holder all or any portion of this Note representing the Conversion Amount that was submitted for redemption and for which the applicable Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges thereon) has not been paid. Upon the Company’s receipt of such notice, (x) the applicable Redemption Notice shall be null and void with respect to such Conversion Amount, (y) the Company shall immediately return this Note, or issue a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)), to the Holder, and in each case the principal amount of this Note or such new Note (as the case may be) shall be increased by an amount equal to the difference between (1) the applicable Redemption Price (as the case may be, and as adjusted pursuant to this Section 11, if applicable) minus (2) the Principal portion of the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption and (z) the Conversion Price of this Note or such new Notes (as the case may be) shall be automatically adjusted with respect to each conversion effected thereafter by the Holder to the lowest of (A) the Conversion Price as in effect on the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is voided, (B) 75% of the lowest Closing Bid Price of the Common Stock during the period beginning on and including the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is delivered to the Company and ending on and including the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is voided and (C) 75% of the quotient of (I) the sum of the two (2) lowest VWAPs of the Common Stock during the ten (10) consecutive Trading Day period ending and including the applicable Conversion Date divided by (II) two (2) (it being understood and agreed that all such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during such period). The Holder’s delivery of a notice voiding a Redemption Notice and exercise of its rights following such notice shall not affect the Company’s obligations to make any payments of Late Charges which have accrued prior to the date of such notice with respect to the Conversion Amount subject to such notice.

(b) Redemption by Other Holders. Upon the Company’s receipt of notice from any of the holders of the Other Notes for redemption or repayment as a result of an event or occurrence substantially similar to the events or occurrences described in Section 4(b) or Section 5(b) (each, an “**Other Redemption Notice**”), the Company shall immediately, but no later than one (1) Business Day of its receipt thereof, forward to the Holder by facsimile or electronic mail a copy of such notice. If the Company receives a Redemption Notice and one or more Other Redemption Notices, during the seven (7) Business Day period beginning on and including the date which is two (2) Business Days prior to the Company’s receipt of the Holder’s applicable Redemption Notice and ending on and including the date which is two (2) Business Days after the Company’s receipt of the Holder’s applicable Redemption Notice and the Company is unable to redeem all principal, interest and other amounts designated in such Redemption Notice and such Other Redemption Notices received during such seven (7) Business Day period, then the Company shall redeem a pro rata amount from each holder of the Notes (including the Holder) based on the principal amount of the Notes submitted for redemption pursuant to such Redemption Notice and such Other Redemption Notices received by the Company during such seven (7) Business Day period.

---

#### 12. VOTING RIGHTS. The Holder shall have no voting rights as the holder of this Note, except as required by law (including, without limitation, Chapter 78 of the

Nevada Revised Statute) and as expressly provided in this Note.

13. COVENANTS. Until all of the Notes have been converted, redeemed or otherwise satisfied in accordance with their terms:

(a) Rank. All payments due under this Note (a) shall rank *pari passu* with all Other Notes and (b) shall be senior to all other Indebtedness of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

(b) Incurrence of Indebtedness. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, incur or guarantee, assume or suffer to exist any Indebtedness that is senior to Indebtedness under the Notes.

(c) Existence of Liens. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, allow or suffer to exist any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or other encumbrance upon or in any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights) owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (collectively, "Liens") other than Permitted Liens.

(d) Restricted Payments. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, redeem, defease, repurchase, repay or make any payments in respect of, by the payment of cash or cash equivalents (in whole or in part, whether by way of open market purchases, tender offers, private transactions or otherwise), all or any portion of any Indebtedness (other than the Notes) whether by way of payment in respect of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, such Indebtedness if at the time such payment is due or is otherwise made or, after giving effect to such payment, (i) an event constituting an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or (ii) an event that with the passage of time and without being cured would constitute an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

(e) Restriction on Redemption and Cash Dividends. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, redeem, repurchase or declare or pay any cash dividend or distribution on any of its capital stock.

(f) Restriction on Transfer of Assets. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, spin-off, split-off, close, convey or otherwise dispose of any assets or rights of the Company or any Subsidiary owned or hereafter acquired whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions, other than (i) sales, leases, licenses, assignments, transfers, conveyances and other dispositions of such assets or rights by the Company and its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business consistent with its past practice and (ii) sales of inventory and product in the ordinary course of business.

(g) Maturity of Indebtedness. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, permit any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to mature or accelerate prior to the Maturity Date (other than any Permitted Indebtedness). Solely for purposes of this Section 13(g), "Permitted Indebtedness" shall not include the debt owed by the Company to Rory Cutaia (the Company's President and Chief Executive Office), which is further described in Schedule 3(s) to the SPA.

(h) Change in Nature of Business. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, engage in any material line of business substantially different from those lines of business conducted by or publicly contemplated to be conducted by the Company and each of its Subsidiaries on the Subscription Date or any business substantially related or incidental thereto. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, modify its or their corporate structure or purpose.

(i) Preservation of Existence, Etc. The Company shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

---

(j) Maintenance of Properties, Etc. The Company shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, all of its properties which are necessary or useful in the proper conduct of its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted, and comply, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to comply, at all times with the provisions of all leases to which it is a party as lessee or under which it occupies property, so as to prevent any loss or forfeiture thereof or thereunder.

(k) Maintenance of Intellectual Property. The Company will, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to, take all action necessary or advisable to maintain all of the Intellectual Property Rights (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) of the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries that are necessary or material to the conduct of its business in full force and effect.

(l) Maintenance of Insurance. The Company shall maintain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain, insurance with responsible and reputable insurance companies or associations (including, without limitation, comprehensive general liability, hazard, rent and business interruption insurance) with respect to its properties (including all real properties leased or owned by it) and business, in such amounts and covering such risks as is required by any governmental authority having jurisdiction with respect thereto or as is carried generally in accordance with sound business practice by companies in similar businesses similarly situated.

(m) Transactions with Affiliates. The Company shall not, nor shall it permit any of its Subsidiaries to, enter into, renew, extend or be a party to, any transaction or series of related transactions (including, without limitation, the purchase, sale, lease, transfer or exchange of property or assets of any kind or the rendering of services of any kind) with any affiliate, except transactions in the ordinary course of business in a manner and to an extent consistent with past practice and necessary or desirable for the prudent operation of its business, for fair consideration and on terms no less favorable to it or its Subsidiaries than would be obtainable in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person that is not an affiliate thereof.

(n) Restricted Issuances. The Company shall not, directly or indirectly, without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, (i) issue any Notes (other than as contemplated by the Securities Purchase Agreement and the Notes) or (ii) issue any other securities that would cause a breach or default under the Notes.

(o) Pre-Delivery Shares.

(i) General. On or prior to the second (2nd) Trading Day after the Issuance Date, subject to Section 3(d) above, the Company shall deliver to the Holder (or its designee), either by crediting to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian system, or by a duly executed stock certificate, evidencing such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock (the "Pre-Delivery Shares") equal to the lesser of (A) the quotient of (x) the initial Conversion Amount of this Note, divided by (y) the Alternate Conversion Price then in effect, and as to which the Holder shall be the owner thereof as of the Issuance Date (the "Maximum Pre-Delivery Share Amount"), and (B) the maximum number of Pre-Delivery Shares that may be then issued to the Holder without resulting in a breach of Section 3(d) above; provided, that if as a result of clause (B) above, the Holder shall receive less than the Maximum Pre-Delivery Share Amount of Pre-Delivery Shares (such unissued Pre-Delivery Shares, the "Blocked Pre-Delivery Shares"), such Blocked Pre-Delivery Shares shall be held in abeyance by the Company until issued and released in accordance herewith or at such time as this Note is no longer outstanding. After the Issuance Date, and no later than two (2) Trading Days (or such earlier date as required pursuant to the 1934 Act or other applicable law, rule or regulation for the settlement of a trade initiated on the applicable Release Notice Date (as defined below)) after the Company's receipt of a written notice (each a "Release Notice", and each such date, a "Release Notice Date") from the Holder specifying an aggregate number of Blocked Pre-Delivery

Share that the Holder may receive on the applicable Release Notice Date that, after giving effect to such issuance would not result in a breach of Section 3(d) above (each such Pre-Delivery Share specified in such Release Notice, a “**Released Pre-Delivery Share**”), the Company shall deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a duly executed and delivered stock certificate evidencing such Released Pre-Delivery Shares set forth in the applicable Release Notice (except, if such Released Pre-Delivery Shares are eligible to be resold by the Holder pursuant to Rule 144 or an effective registration statement, the Company shall alternatively deliver such Released Pre-Delivery Shares to the Holder’s (or its designee’s) account with DTC by deposit/withdrawal at custodian), in each case, subject to the provisions of Section 3(c) and 3(d) above as if such Released Pre-Delivery Shares were due to such Holder pursuant to a Conversion Notice delivered to the Company on such Release Notice Date, and the Holder shall be the owner of such applicable Released Pre-Delivery Shares on the applicable Release Notice Date. For the avoidance of doubt, the Holder may deliver one or more Release Notices, at the Holder’s sole option, at any time after the Initial Pre-Delivery Date until such time as this Note no longer remains outstanding. Upon the Holder’s (or its designee’s) receipt of any Released Pre-Delivery Shares, such Released Pre-Delivery Shares shall constitute Pre-Delivery Shares hereunder.

---

(ii) Application of Pre-Delivery Shares: Delivery Shares At any time the Company is required to deliver shares of Common Stock to the Holder hereunder (other than Pre-Delivery Shares or Released Pre-Delivery Shares)(each such share, a “**Delivery Share**”), whether upon conversion or otherwise, and the Holder (or its designee) holds one or more Pre-Delivery Shares, the Company shall apply (each, a “**Delivery Share Application**”) such Pre-Delivery Share, on a share for share basis, as available, against each share of Common Stock required to then be delivered hereunder, at which point in time, such applied Pre-Delivery Share shall cease to be a Pre-Delivery Share hereunder and shall become a Delivery Share hereunder and, consequently, the Company shall be deemed to have satisfied its delivery obligations hereunder with respect to such Delivery Share pursuant to this Note.

(p) Independent Investigation. At the request of the Holder either (x) at any time when an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, (y) upon the occurrence of an event that with the passage of time or giving of notice would constitute an Event of Default or (z) at any time the Holder reasonably believes an Event of Default may have occurred or be continuing, the Company shall hire an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder to investigate as to whether any breach of this Note has occurred (the “**Independent Investigator**”). If the Independent Investigator determines that such breach of this Note has occurred, the Independent Investigator shall notify the Company of such breach and the Company shall deliver written notice to each holder of a Note of such breach. In connection with such investigation, the Independent Investigator may, during normal business hours, inspect all contracts, books, records, personnel, offices and other facilities and properties of the Company and its Subsidiaries and, to the extent available to the Company after the Company uses reasonable efforts to obtain them, the records of its legal advisors and accountants (including the accountants’ work papers) and any books of account, records, reports and other papers not contractually required of the Company to be confidential or secret, or subject to attorney-client or other evidentiary privilege, and the Independent Investigator may make such copies and inspections thereof as the Independent Investigator may reasonably request. The Company shall furnish the Independent Investigator with such financial and operating data and other information with respect to the business and properties of the Company as the Independent Investigator may reasonably request. The Company shall permit the Independent Investigator to discuss the affairs, finances and accounts of the Company with, and to make proposals and furnish advice with respect thereto to, the Company’s officers, directors, key employees and independent public accountants or any of them (and by this provision the Company authorizes said accountants to discuss with such Independent Investigator the finances and affairs of the Company and any Subsidiaries), all at such reasonable times, upon reasonable notice, and as often as may be reasonably requested.

14. Intentionally omitted.

---

15. DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distributions of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to any or all holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (the “**Distributions**”), then the Holder will be entitled to such Distributions as if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of this Note and assuming for such purpose that the Note was converted at the Alternate Conversion Price as of the applicable record date) immediately prior to the date on which a record is taken for such Distribution or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for such Distributions (provided, however, that to the extent that the Holder’s right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the extent of the Maximum Percentage (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution (and beneficial ownership) to the extent of any such excess) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time or times, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be granted such Distribution (and any Distributions declared or made on such initial Distribution or on any subsequent Distribution held similarly in abeyance) to the same extent as if there had been no such limitation).

16. AMENDING THE TERMS OF THIS NOTE. Except for Section 3(d), which may not be amended, modified or waived by the parties hereto, the prior written consent of the Holder shall be required for any change, waiver or amendment to this Note.

17. TRANSFER. This Note and any shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of this Note may be offered, sold, assigned or transferred by the Holder without the consent of the Company, subject only to the provisions of Section 2(g) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

18. REISSUANCE OF THIS NOTE.

(a) Transfer. If this Note is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Note to the Company, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the outstanding Principal being transferred by the Holder and, if less than the entire outstanding Principal is being transferred, a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) to the Holder representing the outstanding Principal not being transferred. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of Section 3(c)(iii) following conversion or redemption of any portion of this Note, the outstanding Principal represented by this Note may be less than the Principal stated on the face of this Note.

(b) Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Note. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Note (as to which a written certification and the indemnification contemplated below shall suffice as such evidence), and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of any indemnification undertaking by the Holder to the Company in customary and reasonable form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Note, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) representing the outstanding Principal.

(c) Note Exchangeable for Different Denominations. This Note is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new Note or Notes (in accordance with Section 18(d) and in principal amounts of at least \$1,000) representing in the aggregate the outstanding Principal of this Note, and each such new Note will represent such portion of such outstanding Principal as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender.

(d) Issuance of New Notes. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Note pursuant to the terms of this Note, such new Note (i) shall be of like tenor with this Note, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Note, the Principal remaining outstanding (or in the case of a new Note being issued pursuant to Section 18(a) or Section 18(c), the Principal designated by the Holder which, when added to the principal represented by the other new Notes issued in connection with

such issuance, does not exceed the Principal remaining outstanding under this Note immediately prior to such issuance of new Notes), (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Note, which is the same as the Issuance Date of this Note, (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Note, and (v) shall represent accrued and unpaid Interest and Late Charges on the Principal and Interest of this Note, from the Issuance Date.

---

19. REMEDIES, CHARACTERIZATIONS, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF. The remedies provided in this Note shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Note and any of the other Transaction Documents at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the Holder's right to pursue actual and consequential damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Note. No failure on the part of the Holder to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any right, power or remedy hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise by the Holder of any right, power or remedy preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or remedy. In addition, the exercise of any right or remedy of the Holder at law or equity or under this Note or any of the documents shall not be deemed to be an election of Holder's rights or remedies under such documents or at law or equity. The Company covenants to the Holder that there shall be no characterization concerning this instrument other than as expressly provided herein. Amounts set forth or provided for herein with respect to payments, conversion and the like (and the computation thereof) shall be the amounts to be received by the Holder and shall not, except as expressly provided herein, be subject to any other obligation of the Company (or the performance thereof). The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to specific performance and/or temporary, preliminary and permanent injunctive or other equitable relief from any court of competent jurisdiction in any such case without the necessity of proving actual damages and without posting a bond or other security. The Company shall provide all information and documentation to the Holder that is requested by the Holder to enable the Holder to confirm the Company's compliance with the terms and conditions of this Note (including, without limitation, compliance with Section 7).

20. PAYMENT OF COLLECTION, ENFORCEMENT AND OTHER COSTS. If (a) this Note is placed in the hands of an attorney for collection or enforcement or is collected or enforced through any legal proceeding or the Holder otherwise takes action to collect amounts due under this Note or to enforce the provisions of this Note or (b) there occurs any bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership of the Company or other proceedings affecting Company creditors' rights and involving a claim under this Note, then the Company shall pay the costs incurred by the Holder for such collection, enforcement or action or in connection with such bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership or other proceeding, including, without limitation, attorneys' fees and disbursements. The Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that no amounts due under this Note shall be affected, or limited, by the fact that the purchase price paid for this Note was less than the original Principal amount hereof.

21. CONSTRUCTION; HEADINGS. This Note shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the initial Holder and shall not be construed against any such Person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Note are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Note. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, each pronoun herein shall be deemed to include the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular and plural forms thereof. The terms "including," "includes," "include" and words of like import shall be construed broadly as if followed by the words "without limitation." The terms "herein," "hereunder," "hereof" and words of like import refer to this entire Note instead of just the provision in which they are found. Unless expressly indicated otherwise, all section references are to sections of this Note. Terms used in this Note and not otherwise defined herein, but defined in the other Transaction Documents, shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms on the Closing Date in such other Transaction Documents unless otherwise consented to in writing by the Holder.

22. FAILURE OR INDULGENCE NOT WAIVER. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privilege. No waiver shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by an authorized representative of the waiving party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing contained in this Section 22 shall permit any waiver of any provision of Section 3(d).

---

## 23. DISPUTE RESOLUTION.

### (a) Submission to Dispute Resolution

(i) In the case of a dispute relating to a Closing Bid Price, a Closing Sale Price, a Conversion Price, an Alternate Conversion Price, a Black Scholes Consideration Value, a VWAP or a fair market value or the arithmetic calculation of a Conversion Rate, or the applicable Redemption Price (as the case may be) (including, without limitation, a dispute relating to the determination of any of the foregoing), the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) shall submit the dispute to the other party via facsimile or electronic mail (A) if by the Company, within two (2) Business Days after the occurrence of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute or (B) if by the Holder at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Company are unable to promptly resolve such dispute relating to such Closing Bid Price, such Closing Sale Price, such Conversion Price, such Alternate Conversion Price, such Black Scholes Consideration Value, such VWAP or such fair market value, or the arithmetic calculation of such Conversion Rate or such applicable Redemption Price (as the case may be), at any time after the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Business Day following such initial notice by the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) of such dispute to the Company or the Holder (as the case may be), then the Holder may, at its sole option, select an independent, reputable investment bank to resolve such dispute.

(ii) The Holder and the Company shall each deliver to such investment bank (A) a copy of the initial dispute submission so delivered in accordance with the first sentence of this Section 23 and (B) written documentation supporting its position with respect to such dispute, in each case, no later than 5:00 p.m. (New York time) by the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Business Day immediately following the date on which the Holder selected such investment bank (the "**Dispute Submission Deadline**") (the documents referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (A) and (B) are collectively referred to herein as the "**Required Dispute Documentation**") (it being understood and agreed that if either the Holder or the Company fails to so deliver all of the Required Dispute Documentation by the Dispute Submission Deadline, then the party who fails to so submit all of the Required Dispute Documentation shall no longer be entitled to (and hereby waives its right to) deliver or submit any written documentation or other support to such investment bank with respect to such dispute and such investment bank shall resolve such dispute based solely on the Required Dispute Documentation that was delivered to such investment bank prior to the Dispute Submission Deadline). Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by both the Company and the Holder or otherwise requested by such investment bank, neither the Company nor the Holder shall be entitled to deliver or submit any written documentation or other support to such investment bank in connection with such dispute (other than the Required Dispute Documentation).

(iii) The Company and the Holder shall cause such investment bank to determine the resolution of such dispute and notify the Company and the Holder of such resolution no later than ten (10) Business Days immediately following the Dispute Submission Deadline. The fees and expenses of such investment bank shall be borne solely by the Company, and such investment bank's resolution of such dispute shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error.

(b) Miscellaneous. The Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that (i) this Section 23 constitutes an agreement to arbitrate between the Company and the Holder (and constitutes an arbitration agreement) under § 7501, et seq. of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules ("**CPLR**") and that the Holder is authorized to apply for an order to compel arbitration pursuant to CPLR § 7503(a) in order to compel compliance with this Section 23, (ii) a dispute relating to a Conversion Price includes, without limitation, disputes as to (A) whether an issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of Common Stock occurred under Section 7(a), (B) the consideration per share at which an issuance or deemed issuance of Common Stock occurred, (C) whether any issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of Common

Stock was an issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of Excluded Securities, (D) whether an agreement, instrument, security or the like constitutes and Option or Convertible Security and (E) whether a Dilutive Issuance occurred, (iii) the terms of this Note and each other applicable Transaction Document shall serve as the basis for the selected investment bank's resolution of the applicable dispute, such investment bank shall be entitled (and is hereby expressly authorized) to make all findings, determinations and the like that such investment bank determines are required to be made by such investment bank in connection with its resolution of such dispute and in resolving such dispute such investment bank shall apply such findings, determinations and the like to the terms of this Note and any other applicable Transaction Documents, (iv) the Holder (and only the Holder), in its sole discretion, shall have the right to submit any dispute described in this Section 23 to any state or federal court sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan in lieu of utilizing the procedures set forth in this Section 23 and (v) nothing in this Section 23 shall limit the Holder from obtaining any injunctive relief or other equitable remedies (including, without limitation, with respect to any matters described in this Section 23).

---

#### 24. NOTICES; CURRENCY; PAYMENTS.

(a) Notices. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Note, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Note, including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefore. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder (i) immediately upon any adjustment of the Conversion Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the Common Stock, (B) with respect to any grant, issuances, or sales of any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property to holders of shares of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder.

(b) Currency. All dollar amounts referred to in this Note are in United States Dollars ("**U.S. Dollars**"), and all amounts owing under this Note shall be paid in U.S. Dollars. All amounts denominated in other currencies (if any) shall be converted into the U.S. Dollar equivalent amount in accordance with the Exchange Rate on the date of calculation. "**Exchange Rate**" means, in relation to any amount of currency to be converted into U.S. Dollars pursuant to this Note, the U.S. Dollar exchange rate as published in the Wall Street Journal on the relevant date of calculation (it being understood and agreed that where an amount is calculated with reference to, or over, a period of time, the date of calculation shall be the final date of such period of time).

(c) Payments. Whenever any payment of cash is to be made by the Company to any Person pursuant to this Note, unless otherwise expressly set forth herein, such payment shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America by a certified check drawn on the account of the Company and sent via overnight courier service to such Person at such address as previously provided to the Company in writing (which address, in the case of each of the Buyers, shall initially be as set forth on the Schedule of Buyers attached to the Securities Purchase Agreement), provided that the Holder may elect to receive a payment of cash via wire transfer of immediately available funds by providing the Company with prior written notice setting out such request and the Holder's wire transfer instructions. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a Business Day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a Business Day. Any amount of Principal or other amounts due under the Transaction Documents which is not paid when due shall result in a late charge being incurred and payable by the Company in an amount equal to interest on such amount at the rate of eighteen percent (18%) per annum from the date such amount was due until the same is paid in full ("**Late Charge**").

25. CANCELLATION. After all Principal, accrued Interest, Late Charges and other amounts at any time owed on this Note have been paid in full, this Note shall automatically be deemed canceled, shall be surrendered to the Company for cancellation and shall not be reissued.

---

26. WAIVER OF NOTICE. To the extent permitted by law, the Company hereby irrevocably waives demand, notice, presentment, protest and all other demands and notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default or enforcement of this Note and the Securities Purchase Agreement.

27. GOVERNING LAW. This Note shall be construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Note shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. Except as otherwise required by Section 23 above, the Company hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein (i) shall be deemed or operate to preclude the Holder from bringing suit or taking other legal action against the Company in any other jurisdiction to collect on the Company's obligations to the Holder, to realize on any collateral or any other security for such obligations, or to enforce a judgment or other court ruling in favor of the Holder or (ii) shall limit, or shall be deemed or construed to limit, any provision of Section 23. The Company (on behalf of itself and each of its Subsidiaries) hereby appoints David E. Price, Esq. as its agent for service of process in New York. **THE COMPANY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.** The choice of the laws of the State of New York as the governing law of this Note is a valid choice of law and would be recognized and given effect to in any action brought before a court of competent jurisdiction under the laws of the State of Israel except for those laws (i) which such court considers to be procedural in nature, (ii) which are revenue or penal laws or (iii) the application of which would be inconsistent with public policy, as such term is interpreted under the laws of the State of Israel. The Company or any of their respective properties, assets or revenues does not have any right of immunity under the laws of the State of Israel or New York law, from any legal action, suit or proceeding, from the giving of any relief in any such legal action, suit or proceeding, from set-off or counterclaim, from the jurisdiction of the State of Israel, New York or United States federal court, from service of process, attachment upon or prior to judgment, or attachment in aid of execution of judgment, or from execution of a judgment, or other legal process or proceeding for the giving of any relief or for the enforcement of a judgment, in any such court, with respect to its obligations, liabilities or any other matter under or arising out of or in connection with this Note; and, to the extent that the Company, or any of its properties, assets or revenues may have or may hereafter become entitled to any such right of immunity in any such court in which proceedings may at any time be commenced, the Company hereby waives such right to the extent permitted by law and hereby consents to such relief and enforcement as provided in this Note and the other Transaction Documents.

#### 28. JUDGMENT CURRENCY.

(a) If for the purpose of obtaining or enforcing judgment against the Company in any court in any jurisdiction it becomes necessary to convert into any other currency (such other currency being hereinafter in this Section 28 referred to as the "**Judgment Currency**") an amount due in U.S. dollars under this Note, the conversion shall be made at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Trading Day immediately preceding:

(i) the date actual payment of the amount due, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of New York or in the courts of any other jurisdiction that will give effect to such conversion being made on such date: or

(ii) the date on which the foreign court determines, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of any other jurisdiction (the date as of which such

conversion is made pursuant to this Section 28(a)(ii) being hereinafter referred to as the “**Judgment Conversion Date**”).

---

(b) If in the case of any proceeding in the court of any jurisdiction referred to in Section 28(a)(ii) above, there is a change in the Exchange Rate prevailing between the Judgment Conversion Date and the date of actual payment of the amount due, the applicable party shall pay such adjusted amount as may be necessary to ensure that the amount paid in the Judgment Currency, when converted at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the date of payment, will produce the amount of US dollars which could have been purchased with the amount of Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial order at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Judgment Conversion Date.

(c) Any amount due from the Company under this provision shall be due as a separate debt and shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other amounts due under or in respect of this Note.

29. **SEVERABILITY.** If any provision of this Note is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Note so long as this Note as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s).

30. **MAXIMUM PAYMENTS.** Without limiting Section 9(d) of the Securities Purchase Agreement, nothing contained herein shall be deemed to establish or require the payment of a rate of interest or other charges in excess of the maximum permitted by applicable law. In the event that the rate of interest required to be paid or other charges hereunder exceed the maximum permitted by such law, any payments in excess of such maximum shall be credited against amounts owed by the Company to the Holder and thus refunded to the Company.

31. **CERTAIN DEFINITIONS.** For purposes of this Note, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) “**1933 Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

(b) “**1934 Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

(c) “**Adjustment Right**” means any right granted with respect to any securities issued in connection with, or with respect to, any issuance or sale (or deemed issuance or sale in accordance with Section 7) of shares of Common Stock (other than rights of the type described in Section 6(a) hereof) that could result in a decrease in the net consideration received by the Company in connection with, or with respect to, such securities (including, without limitation, any cash settlement rights, cash adjustment or other similar rights).

(d) “**Affiliate**” means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person, it being understood for purposes of this definition that “control” of a Person means the power directly or indirectly either to vote 10% or more of the stock having ordinary voting power for the election of directors of such Person or direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person whether by contract or otherwise.

(e) “**Alternate Conversion Price**” means ninety percent (90%) of the lowest VWAP of the ten trading days preceding the date for which this price is being calculated..

(f) “**Approved Stock Plan**” means any employee benefit plan which has been approved by the board of directors of the Company prior to or subsequent to the Subscription Date pursuant to which shares of Common Stock and standard options to purchase Common Stock may be issued to any employee, officer or director for services provided to the Company in their capacity as such.

(g) “**Attribution Parties**” means, collectively, the following Persons and entities: (i) any investment vehicle, including, any funds, feeder funds or managed accounts, currently, or from time to time after the Issuance Date, directly or indirectly managed or advised by the Holder’s investment manager or any of its Affiliates or principals, (ii) any direct or indirect Affiliates of the Holder or any of the foregoing, (iii) any Person acting or who could be deemed to be acting as a Group together with the Holder or any of the foregoing and (iv) any other Persons whose beneficial ownership of the Company’s Common Stock would or could be aggregated with the Holder’s and the other Attribution Parties for purposes of Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act. For clarity, the purpose of the foregoing is to subject collectively the Holder and all other Attribution Parties to the Maximum Percentage.

(h) “**Black Scholes Consideration Value**” means the value of the applicable Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be) as of the date of issuance thereof calculated using the Black Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the “OV” function on Bloomberg utilizing (i) an underlying price per share equal to the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the public announcement of the execution of definitive documents with respect to the issuance of such Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be), (ii) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the remaining term of such Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be) as of the date of issuance of such Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be), (iii) a zero cost of borrow and (iv) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the “HVT” function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the date of issuance of such Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be).

(i) “**Bloomberg**” means Bloomberg, L.P.

(j) “**Business Day**” means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided, however, for clarification, commercial banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or required by law to remain closed due to “stay at home”, “shelter-in-place”, “non-essential employee” or any other similar orders or restrictions or the closure of any physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority so long as the electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) of commercial banks in The City of New York generally are open for use by customers on such day.

(k) “**Change of Control**” means any Fundamental Transaction other than (i) any merger of the Company or any of its, direct or indirect, wholly-owned Subsidiaries with or into any of the foregoing Persons, (ii) any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of the shares of Common Stock in which holders of the Company’s voting power immediately prior to such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification continue after such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification to hold publicly traded securities and, directly or indirectly, are, in all material respects, the holders of the voting power of the surviving entity (or entities with the authority or voting power to elect the members of the board of directors (or their equivalent if other than a corporation) of such entity or entities) after such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification, or (iii) pursuant to a migratory merger effected solely for the purpose of changing the jurisdiction of incorporation of

the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(l) **“Change of Control Redemption Premium”** means 10%.

(m) **“Closing Bid Price”** and **“Closing Sale Price”** means, for any security as of any date, the last closing bid price and last closing trade price, respectively, for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing bid price or the closing trade price (as the case may be) then the last bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing do not apply, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the bid prices, or the ask prices, respectively, of any market makers for such security as reported in the “pink sheets” by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price (as the case may be) of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 23. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions during such period.

(n) **“Closing Date”** shall have the meaning set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement, which date is the date the Company initially issued Notes pursuant to the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(o) **“Common Stock”** means (i) the Company’s shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and (ii) any capital stock into which such common stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such common stock.

(p) **“Convertible Securities”** means any stock or other security (other than Options) that is at any time and under any circumstances, directly or indirectly, convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for, or which otherwise entitles the holder thereof to acquire, any shares of Common Stock.

(q) **“Current Subsidiary”** means any Person in which the Company on the Subscription Date, directly or indirectly, (i) owns any of the outstanding capital stock or holds any equity or similar interest of such Person or (ii) controls or operates all or any part of the business, operations or administration of such Person, and all of the foregoing, collectively, **“Current Subsidiaries”**.

(r) **“Eligible Market”** means The New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the OTCQX or the Principal Market.

(s) **“Excluded Securities”** means (i) shares of Common Stock or standard options to purchase Common Stock issued to directors, officers or employees of the Company for services rendered to the Company in their capacity as such pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan (as defined above), provided that (A) all such issuances (taking into account the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of such options) after the Subscription Date pursuant to this clause (i) do not, in the aggregate, exceed more than 10% of the Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Subscription Date and (B) the exercise price of any such options is not lowered, none of such options are amended to increase the number of shares issuable thereunder and none of the terms or conditions of any such options are otherwise materially changed in any manner that adversely affects any of the Buyers; (ii) shares of Common Stock issued upon the conversion or exercise of Convertible Securities or Options (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) issued prior to the Subscription Date, provided that the conversion price of any such Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) is not lowered, none of such Convertible Securities or Options (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) are amended to increase the number of shares issuable thereunder and none of the terms or conditions of any such Convertible Securities or Options (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) are otherwise materially changed in any manner that adversely affects any of the Buyers; and (iii) the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes or otherwise pursuant to the terms of the Notes; provided, that the terms of the Notes are not amended, modified or changed on or after the Subscription Date (other than antidilution adjustments pursuant to the terms thereof in effect as of the Subscription Date).

(t) **“Fundamental Transaction”** means (A) that the Company shall, directly or indirectly, including through subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, (i) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation) another Subject Entity, or (ii) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company or any of its “significant subsidiaries” (as defined in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X) to one or more Subject Entities, or (iii) make, or allow one or more Subject Entities to make, or allow the Company to be subject to or have its Common Stock be subject to or party to one or more Subject Entities making, a purchase, tender or exchange offer that is accepted by the holders of at least either (x) 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (y) 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock calculated as if any shares of Common Stock held by all Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entities making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer were not outstanding; or (z) such number of shares of Common Stock such that all Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entity making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer, become collectively the beneficial owners (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act) of at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, or (iv) consummate a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with one or more Subject Entities whereby all such Subject Entities, individually or in the aggregate, acquire, either (x) at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (y) at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock calculated as if any shares of Common Stock held by all the Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entity making or party to, such stock purchase agreement or other business combination were not outstanding; or (z) such number of shares of Common Stock such that the Subject Entities become collectively the beneficial owners (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act) of at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, or (v) reorganize, recapitalize or reclassify its Common Stock, (B) that the Company shall, directly or indirectly, including through subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, allow any Subject Entity individually or the Subject Entities in the aggregate to be or become the “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act), directly or indirectly, whether through acquisition, purchase, assignment, conveyance, tender, tender offer, exchange, reduction in outstanding shares of Common Stock, merger, consolidation, business combination, reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, scheme of arrangement, reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification or otherwise in any manner whatsoever, of either (x) at least 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Common Stock, (y) at least 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Common Stock not held by all such Subject Entities as of the date of this Note calculated as if any shares of Common Stock held by all such Subject Entities were not outstanding, or (z) a percentage of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock or other equity securities of the Company sufficient to allow such Subject Entities to effect a statutory short form merger or other transaction requiring other shareholders of the Company to surrender their shares of Common Stock without approval of the shareholders of the Company or (C) directly or indirectly, including through subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, the issuance of or the entering into any other instrument or transaction structured in a manner to circumvent, or that circumvents, the intent of this definition in which case this definition shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this definition to the extent necessary to correct this definition or any portion of this definition which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended treatment of such instrument or transaction.

(u) “**GAAP**” means United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied.

(v) “**Group**” means a “group” as that term is used in Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act and as defined in Rule 13d-5 thereunder.

(w) “**Indebtedness**” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement.

---

(x) “**Interest Date**” means, with respect to any given calendar month ending after the date that is 120 days after the Issuance Date, the first Trading Day of such calendar month.

(y) “**Maturity Date**” shall mean January 12, 2023; provided, however, the Maturity Date may be extended at the option of the Holder (i) in the event that, and for so long as, an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or any event shall have occurred and be continuing that with the passage of time and the failure to cure would result in an Event of Default or (ii) through the date that is twenty (20) Business Days after the consummation of a Fundamental Transaction in the event that a Fundamental Transaction is publicly announced or a Change of Control Notice is delivered prior to the Maturity Date, provided further that if a Holder elects to convert some or all of this Note pursuant to Section 3 hereof, and the Conversion Amount would be limited pursuant to Section 3(d) hereunder, the Maturity Date shall automatically be extended until such time as such provision shall not limit the conversion of this Note.

(z) “**New Subsidiary**” means, as of any date of determination, any Person in which the Company after the Subscription Date, directly or indirectly, (i) owns or acquires any of the outstanding capital stock or holds any equity or similar interest of such Person or (ii) controls or operates all or any part of the business, operations or administration of such Person, and all of the foregoing, collectively, “**New Subsidiaries**”.

(aa) “**Options**” means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities.

(bb) “**Parent Entity**” of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person and whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market, or, if there is more than one such Person or Parent Entity, the Person or Parent Entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction.

(cc) “**Permitted Indebtedness**” means (i) Indebtedness evidenced by this Note and the Other Notes, (ii) Indebtedness set forth on Schedule 3(s) to the Securities Purchase Agreement, as in effect as of the Subscription Date, (iii) Indebtedness secured by Permitted Liens or unsecured but as described in clauses (iv) and (v) of the definition of Permitted Liens and (iv) other Indebtedness so long as it is subordinated to this Note in an amount not to exceed \$1,000,000 in the aggregate over the term of this Note.

(dd) “**Permitted Liens**” means (i) any Lien for taxes not yet due or delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings for which adequate reserves have been established in accordance with GAAP, (ii) any statutory Lien arising in the ordinary course of business by operation of law with respect to a liability that is not yet due or delinquent, (iii) any Lien created by operation of law, such as materialmen’s liens, mechanics’ liens and other similar liens, arising in the ordinary course of business with respect to a liability that is not yet due or delinquent or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, (iv) Liens (A) upon or in any equipment acquired or held by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to secure the purchase price of such equipment or Indebtedness incurred solely for the purpose of financing the acquisition or lease of such equipment, or (B) existing on such equipment at the time of its acquisition, provided that the Lien is confined solely to the property so acquired and improvements thereon, and the proceeds of such equipment, in either case, with respect to Indebtedness in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$50,000, (v) Liens incurred in connection with the extension, renewal or refinancing of the Indebtedness secured by Liens of the type described in clause (iv) above, provided that any extension, renewal or replacement Lien shall be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the Indebtedness being extended, renewed or refinanced does not increase, (vi) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payments of custom duties in connection with the importation of goods, (vii) Liens arising from judgments, decrees or attachments in circumstances not constituting an Event of Default under Section 4(a)(xii) and (viii) any Liens in respect of Permitted Indebtedness set forth on Schedule 3(s) to the SPA.

---

(ee) “**Person**” means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity or a government or any department or agency thereof.

(ff) “**Principal Market**” means the Nasdaq Capital Market.

(gg) “**Redemption Notices**” means, collectively, the Event of Default Redemption Notices, the Company Optional Redemption Notices and the Change of Control Redemption Notices, and each of the foregoing, individually, a “**Redemption Notice**.”

(hh) “**Redemption Premium**” means 110%.

(ii) “**Redemption Prices**” means, collectively, Event of Default Redemption Prices, the Change of Control Redemption Prices, and the Company Optional Redemption Prices, and each of the foregoing, individually, a “**Redemption Price**.”

(jj) “**Registration Rights Agreement**” means that certain registration rights agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, by and among the Company and the initial holders of the Notes relating to, among other things, the registration of the resale of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes or otherwise pursuant to the terms of the Notes, as may be amended from time to time.

(kk) “**SEC**” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or the successor thereto.

(ll) “**Securities Purchase Agreement**” means that certain securities purchase agreement, dated as of the Subscription Date, by and among the Company and the initial holders of the Notes pursuant to which the Company issued the Notes, as may be amended from time to time.

(mm) “**Security Agreement**” shall have the meaning as set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(nn) “**Subscription Date**” means January 12, 2022.

(oo) “**Subsidiaries**” means, as of any date of determination, collectively, all Current Subsidiaries and all New Subsidiaries, and each of the foregoing, individually, a “**Subsidiary**.”

(pp) “**Subject Entity**” means any Person, Persons or Group or any Affiliate or associate of any such Person, Persons or Group.

(qq) “**Successor Entity**” means the Person (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Parent Entity) formed by, resulting from or surviving any Fundamental



Transaction or the Person (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Parent Entity) with which such Fundamental Transaction shall have been entered into.

(rr) “**Trading Day**” means, as applicable, (x) with respect to all price or trading volume determinations relating to the Common Stock, any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded, provided that “Trading Day” shall not include any day on which the Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time) unless such day is otherwise designated as a Trading Day in writing by the Holder or (y) with respect to all determinations other than price determinations relating to the Common Stock, any day on which The New York Stock Exchange (or any successor thereto) is open for trading of securities.

---

(ss) “**Variable Rate Transaction**” has the meaning ascribed to it in the SPA.

(ss) “**VWAP**” means, for any security as of any date, the dollar volume-weighted average price for such security on the Principal Market (or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for such security, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which such security is then traded), during the period beginning at 9:30 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg through its “VAP” function (set to 09:30 start time and 16:00 end time) or, if the foregoing does not apply, the dollar volume-weighted average price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security during the period beginning at 9:30 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no dollar volume-weighted average price is reported for such security by Bloomberg for such hours, the average of the highest closing bid price and the lowest closing ask price of any of the market makers for such security as reported in the “pink sheets” by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If the VWAP cannot be calculated for such security on such date on any of the foregoing bases, the VWAP of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 23. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, recapitalization or other similar transaction during such period.

32. **DISCLOSURE.** Upon delivery by the Company to the Holder (or receipt by the Company from the Holder) of any notice in accordance with the terms of this Note, unless the Company has in good faith determined that the matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company shall on or prior to 9:00 am, New York city time on the Business Day immediately following such notice delivery date, publicly disclose such material, non-public information on a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise. In the event that the Company believes that a notice contains material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company so shall indicate to the Holder explicitly in writing in such notice (or immediately upon receipt of notice from the Holder, as applicable), and in the absence of any such written indication in such notice (or notification from the Company immediately upon receipt of notice from the Holder), the Holder shall be entitled to presume that information contained in the notice does not constitute material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. Nothing contained in this Section 32 shall limit any obligations of the Company, or any rights of the Holder, under Section 4(i) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

33. **ABSENCE OF TRADING AND DISCLOSURE RESTRICTIONS.** The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Holder is not a fiduciary or agent of the Company and that the Holder shall have no obligation to (a) maintain the confidentiality of any information provided by the Company or (b) refrain from trading any securities while in possession of such information in the absence of a written non-disclosure agreement signed by an officer of the Holder that explicitly provides for such confidentiality and trading restrictions. In the absence of such an executed, written non-disclosure agreement, the Company acknowledges that the Holder may freely trade in any securities issued by the Company, may possess and use any information provided by the Company in connection with such trading activity, and may disclose any such information to any third party.

[signature page follows]

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set out above.

**VERB TECHNOLOGY COMPANY, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

---

## SECURITY AGREEMENT

This SECURITY AGREEMENT, dated as of January 12, 2022 (this “Agreement”), is among VERB Technology Company, Inc. (the “Company” or “Debtor”) and the holders of the Notes (as defined herein) signatory hereto, their endorsees, transferees and assigns (collectively, the “Secured Parties”).

## WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company has issued to the Secured Parties the Company’s Original Issue Discount Senior Secured Convertible Promissory Notes issued on January 12, 2022 and due twelve (12) months following their issuance, in the aggregate principal amount of \$6,300,000.00 (the “Notes”)

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of January 12, 2022 (as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms, the “Purchase Agreement”), the Secured Parties have severally agreed to extend the loans to the Company evidenced by the Notes; and

WHEREAS, in order to induce the Secured Parties to extend the loan evidenced by the Notes, each Debtor has agreed to grant the Secured Parties pari passu with each other Secured Party and through the Agent (as defined in Section 18 hereof), a security interest in certain property of such Debtor to secure the prompt payment, performance and discharge in full of all of the Company’s obligations under the Notes;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the agreements herein contained and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

1. **Certain Definitions.** As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth in this Section 1. Terms used but not otherwise defined in this Agreement that are defined in Article 9 of the UCC (such as “account”, “chattel paper”, “commercial tort claim”, “deposit account”, “document”, “equipment”, “fixtures”, “general intangibles”, “goods”, “instruments”, “inventory”, “investment property”, “letter-of-credit rights”, “proceeds” and “supporting obligations”) shall have the respective meanings given such terms in Article 9 of the UCC. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Purchase Agreement.

(a) “Collateral” means the collateral in which the Secured Parties are granted a security interest by this Agreement and which shall comprise all the assets of the Debtors, including, without limitation, the following personal property of the Debtors, whether presently owned or existing or hereafter acquired or coming into existence, wherever situated, and all additions and accessions thereto and all substitutions and replacements thereof, and all proceeds, products and accounts thereof, including, without limitation, all proceeds from the sale or transfer of the Collateral and of insurance covering the same and of any tort claims in connection therewith, and all dividends, interest, cash, notes, securities, equity interest or other property at any time and from time to time acquired, receivable or otherwise distributed in respect of, or in exchange for, any or all of the Pledged Securities (as defined below):

-1-

(i) All goods, including, without limitation, (A) all machinery, equipment, computers, motor vehicles, trucks, tanks, boats, ships, appliances, furniture, special and general tools, fixtures, test and quality control devices and other equipment of every kind and nature and wherever situated, together with all documents of title and documents representing the same, all additions and accessions thereto, replacements therefor, all parts therefor, and all substitutes for any of the foregoing and all other items used and useful in connection with any Debtor’s businesses and all improvements thereto; and (B) all inventory;

(ii) All contract rights and other general intangibles, including, without limitation, all partnership interests, membership interests, stock or other securities, rights under any of the Organizational Documents, agreements related to the Pledged Securities, licenses, distribution and other agreements, computer software (whether “off-the-shelf”, licensed from any third party or developed by any Debtor), computer software development rights, leases, franchises, customer lists, quality control procedures, grants and rights, goodwill, Intellectual Property and income tax refunds;

(iii) All accounts, together with all instruments, all documents of title representing any of the foregoing, all rights in any merchandising, goods, equipment, motor vehicles and trucks which any of the same may represent, and all right, title, security and guaranties with respect to each account, including any right of stoppage in transit;

(iv) All documents, letter-of-credit rights, instruments and chattel paper;

(v) All commercial tort claims;

(vi) All deposit accounts and all cash (whether or not deposited in such deposit accounts);

(vii) All investment property;

(viii) All supporting obligations;

(ix) All files, records, books of account, business papers, and computer programs;

(x) the Patents and Patent applications set forth in Schedule F hereto;

(xi) the Trademark and service mark registrations and applications set forth in Schedule B hereto (provided that no security interest shall be granted in United States intent-to-use trademark applications to the extent that, and solely during the period in which, the grant of a security interest therein would impair the validity or enforceability of such intent-to-use trademark applications under applicable federal law), together with the goodwill symbolized thereby;

(xii) all Copyrights, whether registered or unregistered, now owned or hereafter acquired by such Grantor, including, without limitation, the copyright registrations and applications and exclusive copyright licenses set forth in Schedule C hereto;

-2-

(xiv) all reissues, divisions, continuations, continuations-in-part, extensions, renewals and reexaminations of any of the foregoing, all rights in the foregoing provided by international treaties or conventions, all rights corresponding thereto throughout the world and all other rights of any kind whatsoever of such Grantor accruing thereunder or pertaining thereto;

(xv) any and all claims for damages and injunctive relief for past, present and future infringement, dilution, misappropriation, violation, misuse or breach with respect to any of the foregoing, with the right, but not the obligation, to sue for and collect, or otherwise recover, such damages

(xvi) the products and proceeds of all of the foregoing Collateral set forth in clauses (i)-(xv) above.

Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the "Collateral" shall include all investment property and general intangibles respecting ownership and/or other equity interests in each Subsidiary, including, without limitation, the shares of capital stock and the other equity interests listed on Schedule G hereto (as the same may be modified from time to time pursuant to the terms hereof), and any other shares of capital stock and/or other equity interests of any other direct or indirect subsidiary of any Debtor obtained in the future, and, in each case, all certificates representing such shares and/or equity interests and, in each case, all rights, options, warrants, stock, other securities and/or equity interests that may hereafter be received, receivable or distributed in respect of, or exchanged for, any of the foregoing and all rights arising under or in connection with the Pledged Securities, including, but not limited to, all dividends, interest and cash.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall be deemed to constitute an assignment of any asset which, in the event of an assignment, becomes void by operation of applicable law or the assignment of which is otherwise prohibited by applicable law (in each case to the extent that such applicable law is not overridden by Sections 9-406, 9-407 and/or 9-408 of the UCC or other similar applicable law); provided, however, that, to the extent permitted by applicable law, this Agreement shall create a valid security interest in such asset and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, this Agreement shall create a valid security interest in the proceeds of such asset.

(b) "Intellectual Property" means the collective reference to all rights, priorities and privileges relating to intellectual property, whether arising under United States, multinational or foreign laws or otherwise, including, without limitation, (i) all copyrights arising under the laws of the United States, any other country or any political subdivision thereof, whether registered or unregistered and whether published or unpublished, all registrations and recordings thereof, and all applications in connection therewith, including, without limitation, all registrations, recordings and applications in the United States Copyright Office, (ii) all letters patent of the United States, any other country or any political subdivision thereof, all reissues and extensions thereof, and all applications for letters patent of the United States or any other country and all divisions, continuations and continuations-in-part thereof, (iii) all trademarks, trade names, corporate names, company names, business names, fictitious business names, trade dress, service marks, logos, domain names and other source or business identifiers, and all goodwill associated therewith, now existing or hereafter adopted or acquired, all registrations and recordings thereof, and all applications in connection therewith, whether in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or in any similar office or agency of the United States, any State thereof or any other country or any political subdivision thereof, or otherwise, and all common law rights related thereto, (iv) all trade secrets arising under the laws of the United States, any other country or any political subdivision thereof, (v) all rights to obtain any reissues, renewals or extensions of the foregoing, (vi) all licenses for any of the foregoing, and (vii) all causes of action for infringement of the foregoing.

-3-

(c) "Necessary Endorsement" means undated stock powers endorsed in blank or other proper instruments of assignment duly executed and such other instruments or documents as the Agent (as that term is defined below) may reasonably request.

(d) "Obligations" means all of the liabilities and obligations (primary, secondary, direct, contingent, sole, joint or several) due or to become due, or that are now or may be hereafter contracted or acquired, or owing to, of any Debtor to the Secured Parties under this Agreement, the Notes and any other instruments, agreements or other documents executed and/or delivered in connection herewith or therewith, in each case, whether now or hereafter existing, voluntary or involuntary, direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, liquidated or unliquidated, whether or not jointly owed with others, and whether or not from time to time decreased or extinguished and later increased, created or incurred, and all or any portion of such obligations or liabilities that are paid, to the extent all or any part of such payment is avoided or recovered directly or indirectly from any of the Secured Parties as a preference, fraudulent transfer or otherwise as such obligations may be amended, supplemented, converted, extended or modified from time to time. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the term "Obligations" shall include, without limitation: (i) principal of, and interest on the Notes and the loans extended pursuant thereto; (ii) any and all other fees, indemnities, costs, obligations and liabilities of the Debtors from time to time under or in connection with this Agreement, the Notes and any other instruments, agreements or other documents executed and/or delivered in connection herewith or therewith; and (iii) all amounts (including but not limited to post-petition interest) in respect of the foregoing that would be payable but for the fact that the obligations to pay such amounts are unenforceable or not allowable due to the existence of a bankruptcy, reorganization or similar proceeding involving any Debtor.

(f) "Organizational Documents" means, with respect to any Debtor, the documents by which such Debtor was organized (such as articles of incorporation, certificate of incorporation, certificate of limited partnership or articles of organization, and including, without limitation, any certificates of designation for preferred stock or other forms of preferred equity) and which relate to the internal governance of such Debtor (such as bylaws, a partnership agreement or an operating, limited liability or members agreement).

(g) "Pledged Securities" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4(g).

(h) "Purchase Agreement" shall have the meaning given to such term in the preamble.

**2. Grant of Security Interest in Collateral.** Each Debtor party affirms the security interest granted under the terms and conditions of this Security Agreement. Furthermore, as an inducement for the Secured Parties to extend the loans as evidenced by the Notes and to secure the complete and timely payment, performance and discharge in full, as the case may be, of all of the Obligations, each Debtor hereby unconditionally and irrevocably pledges, grants and hypothecates to the Secured Parties a perfected, first priority security interest in and to, a lien upon and a right of set-off against all of their respective right, title and interest of whatsoever kind and nature in and to, the Collateral (a "Security Interest" and, collectively, the "Security Interests"). Each Debtor authorizes and requests that the Register of Copyrights, the Commissioner for Patents and the Commissioner for Trademarks and any other applicable government officer record security interests with respect to any Intellectual Property.

-4-

**3. Delivery of Certain Collateral.** Contemporaneously or prior to the execution of this Agreement, each Debtor shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Agent (a) any and all certificates and other instruments representing or evidencing the Pledged Securities, and (b) any and all certificates and other instruments or documents representing any of the other Collateral, in each case, together with all Necessary Endorsements. The Debtors are, contemporaneously with the execution hereof, delivering to Agent, or have previously delivered to Agent, a true and correct copy of each Organizational Document governing any of the Pledged Securities. Notwithstanding anything contained herein, prior to any Event of Default, the Company shall have the right vote any Pledged Securities and receive dividends therefrom.

**4. Representations, Warranties, Covenants and Agreements of the Debtors.** Except as set forth under the corresponding Section of the disclosure schedules delivered to the Secured Parties concurrently herewith (the "Disclosure Schedules"), which Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed a part hereof, each Debtor represents and warrants to, and covenants and agrees with, the Secured Parties as follows:

(a) The Debtors have no place of business or offices where their respective books of account and records are kept (other than temporarily at the offices of its attorneys or accountants) or places where Collateral is stored or located, except as set forth on Schedule A attached hereto. Except as specifically set forth on Schedule A, each Debtor is the record owner of the real property where such Collateral is located, and there exist no mortgages or other liens on any such real property except for Permitted Liens as set forth on Schedule A. Except as disclosed on Schedule A, none of such Collateral is in the possession of any consignee, bailee, warehouseman, agent or processor.

(b) Except for Permitted Liens and as set forth on Schedule B attached hereto, the Debtors are the sole owners of the Collateral, free and clear of any liens, security interests, encumbrances, rights or claims, and are fully authorized to grant the Security Interests. Except as set forth on Schedule C attached hereto, there is not on file in any governmental or regulatory authority, agency or recording office an effective financing statement, security agreement, license or transfer or any notice of any of the foregoing (other than those that will be filed in favor of the Secured Parties pursuant to this Agreement) covering or affecting any of the Collateral. Except as set forth on Schedule C

attached hereto and except pursuant to this Agreement, as long as this Agreement shall be in effect, the Debtors shall not execute and shall not knowingly permit to be on file in any such office or agency any other financing statement or other document or instrument (except to the extent filed or recorded in favor of the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of this Agreement).

(c) No written claim has been received that any Collateral or any Debtor's use of any Collateral violates the rights of any third party. There has been no adverse decision to any Debtor's claim of ownership rights in or exclusive rights to use the Collateral in any jurisdiction or to any Debtor's right to keep and maintain such Collateral in full force and effect, and there is no proceeding involving said rights pending or, to the best knowledge of any Debtor, threatened before any court, judicial body, administrative or regulatory agency, arbitrator or other governmental authority.

-5-

(d) Each Debtor shall at all times maintain its books of account and records relating to the Collateral at its principal place of business and its Collateral at the locations set forth on Schedule A attached hereto and may not relocate such books of account and records or tangible Collateral unless it delivers to the Secured Parties at least thirty (30) days prior to such relocation (i) written notice of such relocation and the new location thereof (which must be within the United States) and (ii) evidence that appropriate financing statements under the UCC and other necessary documents have been filed and recorded and other steps have been taken to perfect the Security Interests to create in favor of the Secured Parties a valid, perfected and continuing perfected first priority lien in the Collateral (to the extent such Collateral can be perfected by the filing of a UCC financing statement).

(e) This Agreement creates in favor of the Secured Parties a valid first priority security interest in the Collateral, subject only to Permitted Liens, securing the payment and performance of the Obligations. Upon making the filings described in the immediately following paragraph, all security interests created hereunder in any Collateral which may be perfected by filing UCC financing statements shall have been duly perfected. Except for (i) the recordation of the Intellectual Property Security Agreement (as defined in Section 4(h) hereof) with respect to copyrights and copyright applications referred to in paragraph (z) in the United States Copyright Office, (ii) the recordation of the Intellectual Property Security Agreement (as defined in Section 4(h) hereof) with respect to patents and trademarks of the Debtors referred to in paragraph (bb) in the United States Patent and Trademark Office, and (iii) the delivery of the certificates and other instruments provided in Section 3, no action is necessary to create, perfect or protect the security interests created hereunder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, except for the foregoing, no consent of any third parties and no authorization, approval or other action by, and no notice to or filing with, any governmental authority or regulatory body is required for (x) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, (y) the creation or perfection of the Security Interests created hereunder in the Collateral (to the extent such Collateral can be perfected by the filing of a UCC financing statement) or (z) the enforcement of the rights of the Agent and the Secured Parties hereunder.

(f) Each Debtor hereby authorizes the Agent to file one or more financing statements under the UCC, with respect to the Security Interests, with the proper filing and recording agencies in any jurisdiction deemed proper by it.

(g) The capital stock and other equity interests listed on Schedule G hereto (including all uncertificated equity interests consisting of capital stock of any corporation as well as partnership or limited liability company interests of any other entity) (the "Pledged Securities") represent all of the capital stock and other equity interests of the Debtors, and represent all capital stock and other equity interests owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company. All of the Pledged Securities are validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, and the Company is the legal and beneficial owner of the Pledged Securities, free and clear of any lien, security interest or other encumbrance except for the security interests created by this Agreement and other Permitted Liens.

-6-

(h) Except for Permitted Liens, each Debtor shall at all times maintain the liens and Security Interests provided for hereunder as valid and perfected, first priority (to the extent that such liens and Security Interests can be perfected by the filing of a UCC financing statement) liens and security interests in the Collateral in favor of the Secured Parties until this Agreement and the Security Interest hereunder shall be terminated pursuant to Section 14 hereof. Each Debtor hereby agrees to defend the same against the claims of any and all persons and entities. Each Debtor shall safeguard and protect all Collateral for the account of the Secured Parties. At the request of the Agent, each Debtor will deliver to the Agent on behalf of the Secured Parties at any time or from time to time one or more financing statements pursuant to the UCC in form reasonably satisfactory to the Agent and will pay the cost of filing the same in all public offices wherever filing is, or is deemed by the Agent to be, necessary or desirable to effect the rights and obligations provided for herein. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, each Debtor shall pay all fees, taxes and other amounts necessary to maintain the Collateral and the Security Interests hereunder, and each Debtor shall obtain and furnish to the Agent from time to time, upon demand, such releases and/or subordinations of claims and liens which may be required to maintain the priority of the Security Interests hereunder. In addition to the foregoing, each Debtor shall promptly execute and deliver to the Agent such further deeds, mortgages, assignments, security agreements, financing statements or other instruments, documents, certificates and assurances and take such further action as the Agent may from time to time request and may in its sole discretion deem necessary to perfect, protect or enforce the Secured Parties' security interest in the Collateral, including, without limitation, if applicable, the execution and delivery of a separate security agreement with respect to each Debtor's Intellectual Property ("Intellectual Property Security Agreement") in which the Secured Parties have been granted a security interest hereunder, substantially in a form reasonably acceptable to the Agent, which Intellectual Property Security Agreement, other than as stated therein, shall be subject to all of the terms and conditions hereof.

(i) No Debtor will transfer, pledge, hypothecate, encumber, license, sell or otherwise dispose of any of the Collateral (except for Permitted Liens or non-exclusive licenses granted by a Debtor in its ordinary course of business, sales of inventory by a Debtor in its ordinary course of business and the replacement of worn-out or obsolete equipment by a Debtor in its ordinary course of business) without the prior written consent of the Secured Party.

(j) Each Debtor shall keep and preserve its equipment, inventory and other tangible Collateral in good condition, repair and order (other than ordinary use wear and tear) and shall not operate or locate any such Collateral (or cause to be operated or located) in any area excluded from insurance coverage.

(k) Each Debtor shall maintain with financially sound and reputable insurers, insurance with respect to the Collateral, including Collateral hereafter acquired, against loss or damage of the kinds and in the amounts customarily insured against by entities of established reputation having similar properties similarly situated and in such amounts as are customarily carried under similar circumstances by other such entities and otherwise as is prudent for entities engaged in similar businesses but in any event sufficient to cover the full replacement cost thereof. Each Debtor shall cause each insurance policy issued in connection herewith to provide, and the insurer issuing such policy to certify to the Agent, that (a) the Agent will be named as lender loss payee and additional insured under each such insurance policy; (b) if such insurance be proposed to be cancelled or materially changed for any reason whatsoever, such insurer will promptly notify the Agent and such cancellation or change shall not be effective as to the Agent for at least thirty (30) days after receipt by the Agent of such notice, unless the effect of such change is to extend or increase coverage under the policy; and (c) the Agent will have the right (but no obligation) at its election to remedy any default in the payment of premiums within thirty (30) days of notice from the insurer of such default. Loss payments received by any Debtor after an Event of Default occurs and is continuing or in excess of \$100,000 for any occurrence or series of related occurrences, upon approval by Agent, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed, denied or conditioned, loss payments in each instance will be applied by the applicable Debtor to the repair and/or replacement of property with respect to which the loss was incurred to the extent reasonably feasible, and any loss payments or the balance thereof remaining, to the extent not so applied, shall be paid to the Agent on behalf of the Secured Parties.

-7-

(l) Each Debtor shall, within ten (10) days of obtaining knowledge thereof, advise the Secured Parties, in sufficient detail, of any material adverse change in the Collateral, and of the occurrence of any event that would have a material adverse effect on the value of the Collateral or on the Secured Parties' security interest, through the Agent, therein.

(m) Upon reasonable prior notice (so long as no Event of Default has occurred or continuing, which in either such event, no prior notice is required), each Debtor shall permit the Agent and its representatives and agents to inspect the Collateral during normal business hours and to make copies of records pertaining to the Collateral as may be reasonably requested by the Agent from time to time.

(n) Each Debtor shall promptly notify the Secured Parties in sufficient detail upon becoming aware of any attachment, garnishment, execution or other legal process levied against any material portion of the Collateral and of any other information received by such Debtor that may materially affect the value of the Collateral, the Security Interest or the rights and remedies of the Secured Parties hereunder.

(o) All information heretofore, herein or hereafter supplied to the Secured Parties by or on behalf of any Debtor with respect to the Collateral is accurate and complete in all material respects as of the date furnished.

(p) The Debtors shall at all times preserve and keep in full force and effect their respective valid existence and good standing and any rights and franchises material to its business. No Debtor will change its name, type of organization, jurisdiction of organization, organizational identification number (if it has one), legal or corporate structure, or identity, or add any new fictitious name unless it provides at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the Secured Parties of such change and, at the time of such written notification, such Debtor provides any financing statements or fixture filings necessary to perfect and continue the perfection of the Security Interests granted and evidenced by this Agreement.

(q) Except in the ordinary course of business, no Debtor may consign any of its inventory or sell any of its inventory on bill-and-hold, sale-or-return, sale-on-approval, or other conditional terms of sale without the consent of the Agent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed, denied, or conditioned.

-8-

---

(r) No Debtor may relocate its chief executive office to a new location without providing thirty (30) days' prior written notification thereof to the Secured Parties and so long as, at the time of such written notification, such Debtor provides any financing statements or fixture filings necessary to perfect and continue the perfection of the Security Interests granted and evidenced by this Agreement.

(s) Each Debtor was organized and remains organized solely under the laws of the state set forth next to such Debtor's name in Schedule D attached hereto, which Schedule D sets forth each Debtor's organizational identification number or, if any Debtor does not have one, states that one does not exist.

(t) (i) The actual name of each Debtor is the name set forth in Schedule D attached hereto; (ii) no Debtor has any trade names except as set forth on Schedule E attached hereto; (iii) no Debtor has used any name other than that stated in the preamble hereto or as set forth on Schedule E for the preceding five (5) years; and (iv) no entity has merged into any Debtor or been acquired by any Debtor within the past five years except as set forth on Schedule E.

(u) Each Debtor, in its capacity as issuer, hereby agrees to comply with any and all orders and instructions of Agent regarding the Pledged Securities consistent with the terms of this Agreement without the further consent of any Debtor as contemplated by Section 8-106 (or any successor section) of the UCC. Further, each Debtor agrees that it shall not enter into a similar agreement (or one that would confer "control" within the meaning of Article 8 of the UCC) with any other person or entity.

(v) Each Debtor shall cause each subsidiary of such Debtor to immediately become a party hereto (an "Additional Debtor"), by executing and delivering an Additional Debtor Joinder in substantially the form of Annex A attached hereto and comply with the provisions hereof applicable to the Debtors. Concurrently therewith, the Additional Debtor shall deliver replacement schedules for, or supplements to all other Disclosure Schedules to (or referred to in) this Agreement, as applicable, which replacement schedules shall supersede, or supplements shall modify, the Disclosure Schedules then in effect. The Additional Debtor shall also deliver such authorizing resolutions, good standing certificates, incumbency certificates, organizational documents, financing statements and other information and documentation as the Agent may reasonably request. Upon delivery of the foregoing to the Agent, the Additional Debtor shall be and become a party to this Agreement with the same rights and obligations as the Debtors, for all purposes hereof as fully and to the same extent as if it were an original signatory hereto and shall be deemed to have made the representations, warranties and covenants set forth herein as of the date of execution and delivery of such Additional Debtor Joinder, and all references herein to the "Debtors" shall be deemed to include each Additional Debtor.

(w) Each Debtor shall vote the Pledged Securities to comply with the covenants and agreements set forth herein and in the Notes.

-9-

---

(x) Each Debtor shall register the pledge of the applicable Pledged Securities on the books of such Debtor. Each Debtor shall notify each issuer of Pledged Securities to register the pledge of the applicable Pledged Securities in the name of the Secured Parties on the books of such issuer. Further, except with respect to certificated securities delivered to the Agent, the applicable Debtor shall deliver to Agent an acknowledgement of pledge (which, where appropriate, shall comply with the requirements of the relevant UCC with respect to perfection by registration) signed by the issuer of the applicable Pledged Securities, which acknowledgement shall confirm that: (a) it has registered the pledge on its books and records; and (b) at any time directed by Agent during the continuation of an Event of Default, such issuer will transfer the record ownership of such Pledged Securities into the name of any designee of Agent, will take such steps as may be necessary to effect the transfer, and will comply with all other instructions of Agent regarding such Pledged Securities without the further consent of the applicable Debtor.

(y) In the event that, upon an occurrence of an Event of Default, Agent shall sell all or any of the Pledged Securities to another party or parties (herein called the "Transferee") or shall purchase or retain all or any of the Pledged Securities, each Debtor shall, to the extent applicable: (i) deliver to Agent or the Transferee, as the case may be, the articles of incorporation, bylaws, minute books, stock certificate books, corporate seals, deeds, leases, indentures, agreements, evidences of indebtedness, books of account, financial records and all other Organizational Documents and records of the Debtors and their direct and indirect subsidiaries (but not including any items subject to the attorney-client privilege related to this Agreement or any of the transactions hereunder); (ii) use its best efforts to obtain resignations of the persons then serving as officers and directors of the Debtors and their direct and indirect subsidiaries, if so requested; and (iii) use its best efforts to obtain any approvals that are required by any governmental or regulatory body in order to permit the sale of the Pledged Securities to the Transferee or the purchase or retention of the Pledged Securities by Agent and allow the Transferee or Agent to continue the business of the Debtors and their direct and indirect subsidiaries.

(z) Without limiting the generality of the other obligations of the Debtors hereunder, each Debtor shall promptly (i) cause to be registered at the United States Copyright Office all of its material copyrights, (ii) following an Event of Default, upon the written request of the Agent, cause the security interest contemplated hereby with respect to all Intellectual Property registered at the United States Copyright Office or United States Patent and Trademark Office to be duly recorded at the applicable office, and (iii) give the Agent notice whenever it acquires (whether absolutely or by license) or creates any additional material Intellectual Property.

(aa) Each Debtor will from time to time, at the joint and several expense of the Debtors, promptly execute and deliver all such further instruments and documents, and take all such further action as may be necessary or desirable, or as the Agent may reasonably request, in order to perfect (to the extent such security interest can be perfected by the filing of a UCC financing statement) and protect any security interest granted or purported to be granted hereby or to enable the Secured Parties to exercise and enforce their rights and remedies hereunder and with respect to any Collateral or to otherwise carry out the purposes of this Agreement.

(bb) Schedule F attached hereto lists all of the patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademark applications, registered copyrights, and domain names owned by any of the Debtors as of the date hereof. Schedule F lists all material licenses in favor of any Debtor for the use of any patents, trademarks, copyrights and domain names as of

(cc) Each Debtor shall promptly execute and deliver to the Agent such further deeds, mortgages, assignments, security agreements, financing statements or other instruments, documents, certificates and assurances and take such further action as the Agent may from time to time request and may in its sole discretion deem necessary to perfect, protect or enforce the Secured Parties' security interest in the Collateral.

(dd) Each Debtor will not transfer, pledge, hypothecate, encumber, license, sell or otherwise dispose of any of the Collateral (except for non-exclusive licenses granted by a Debtor in its ordinary course of business and sales of inventory by a Debtor in its ordinary course of business) without the prior written consent of the Agent.

**5. Effect of Pledge on Certain Rights.** If any of the Collateral subject to this Agreement consists of nonvoting equity or ownership interests (regardless of class, designation, preference or rights) that may be converted into voting equity or ownership interests upon the occurrence of certain events (including, without limitation, upon the transfer of all or any of the other stock or assets of the issuer), it is agreed by Debtors that the pledge of such equity or ownership interests pursuant to this Agreement or the enforcement of any of Agent's rights hereunder shall not be deemed to be the type of event which would trigger such conversion rights notwithstanding any provisions in the Organizational Documents or agreements to which any Debtor is subject or to which any Debtor is party.

**6. Defaults.** The following events shall be "Events of Default":

(a) The occurrence of an Event of Default (as defined in the Notes) under the Notes;

(b) Any representation or warranty of any Debtor in this Agreement shall prove to have been incorrect in any material respect when made;

(c) The failure by any Debtor to observe or perform any of its obligations hereunder for fifteen (15) days after delivery to such Debtor of notice of such failure by or on behalf of a Secured Party unless such default is capable of cure but cannot be cured within such time frame and such Debtor is using best efforts to cure same in a timely fashion; or

(d) If any material provision of this Agreement shall at any time for any reason be declared to be null and void, or the validity or enforceability thereof shall be contested by any Debtor, or a proceeding shall be commenced by any Debtor, or by any governmental authority having jurisdiction over any Debtor, seeking to establish the invalidity or unenforceability thereof, or any Debtor shall deny that any Debtor has any liability or obligation purported to be created under this Agreement.

**7. Duty to Hold in Trust**

(a) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, each Debtor shall upon receipt of any revenue, income, dividend, interest or other sums subject to the Security Interests, whether payable pursuant to the Notes or otherwise, or of any check, draft, note, trade acceptance or other instrument evidencing an obligation to pay any such sum, hold the same in trust for the Secured Parties and shall forthwith endorse and transfer any such sums or instruments, or both, to the Agent, pro-rata in proportion to their respective then-currently outstanding principal amount of Notes for application to the satisfaction of the Obligations (and if any Notes is not outstanding, pro-rata in proportion to the initial purchases of the remaining Notes).

(b) If any Debtor shall become entitled to receive or shall receive any material securities or other property (including, without limitation, shares of Pledged Securities or instruments representing Pledged Securities acquired after the date hereof, or any options, warrants, rights or other similar property or certificates representing a dividend, or any distribution in connection with any recapitalization, reclassification or increase or reduction of capital, or issued in connection with any reorganization of such Debtor or any of its direct or indirect subsidiaries) in respect of the Pledged Securities (whether as an addition to, in substitution of, or in exchange for, such Pledged Securities or otherwise), such Debtor agrees to (i) accept the same as the agent of the Secured Parties; (ii) hold the same in trust on behalf of and for the benefit of the Secured Parties; and (iii) to deliver any and all certificates or instruments evidencing the same to Agent on or before the close of business on the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) business day following the receipt thereof by such Debtor, in the exact form received together with the Necessary Endorsements, to be held by Agent subject to the terms of this Agreement as Collateral.

**8. Rights and Remedies Upon Default.**

(a) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, the Secured Parties, acting through the Agent, shall have the right to exercise all of the remedies conferred hereunder and under the Notes, and the Secured Parties shall have all the rights and remedies of a secured party under the UCC. Without limitation, the Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, shall have the following rights and powers:

(i) The Agent shall have the right to take possession of the Collateral and, for that purpose, enter, with the aid and assistance of any person, any premises where the Collateral, or any part thereof, is or may be placed and remove the same, and each Debtor shall assemble the Collateral and make it available to the Agent at places which the Agent shall reasonably select, whether at such Debtor's premises or elsewhere, and make available to the Agent, without rent, all of such Debtor's respective premises and facilities for the purpose of the Agent taking possession of, removing or putting the Collateral in saleable or disposable form.

(ii) Upon written notice to the Debtors by Agent, all rights of each Debtor to exercise the voting and other consensual rights which it would otherwise be entitled to exercise and all rights of each Debtor to receive the dividends and interest which it would otherwise be authorized to receive and retain, shall cease. Upon such written notice, Agent shall have the right to receive, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, any interest, cash dividends or other payments on the Collateral and, at the option of Agent, to exercise in such Agent's discretion all voting rights pertaining thereto. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Agent shall have the right (but not the obligation) to exercise all rights with respect to the Collateral as it were the sole and absolute owner thereof, including, without limitation, to vote and/or to exchange, at its sole discretion, any or all of the Collateral in connection with a merger, reorganization, consolidation, recapitalization or other readjustment concerning or involving the Collateral or any Debtor or any of its direct or indirect subsidiaries.

(iii) The Agent shall have the right to operate the business of each Debtor using the Collateral and shall have the right to assign, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of and deliver all or any part of the Collateral, at public or private sale or otherwise, either with or without special conditions or stipulations, for cash or on credit or for future delivery, in such parcel or parcels and at such time or times and at such place or places, and upon such terms and conditions as the Agent may deem commercially reasonable, all without (except as shall be required by applicable statute and cannot be waived) advertisement or demand upon or notice to any Debtor or right of redemption of a Debtor, which are hereby expressly waived. Upon each such sale, lease, assignment or other transfer of Collateral, the Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, may, unless prohibited by applicable law which cannot be waived, purchase all or any part of the Collateral being sold, free from and discharged of all trusts, claims, right of redemption and equities of any Debtor, which are hereby waived and released.

(iv) The Agent shall have the right (but not the obligation) to notify any account debtors and any obligors under instruments or accounts to make payments directly to the Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, and to enforce the Debtors' rights against such account debtors and obligors.

(v) The Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, may (but is not obligated to) direct any financial intermediary or any other person or entity holding any investment property to transfer the same to the Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, or its designee.

(vi) The Agent may (but is not obligated to) transfer any or all Intellectual Property registered in the name of any Debtor at the United States Patent and Trademark Office and/or Copyright Office into the name of the Secured Parties or any designee or any purchaser of any Collateral.

(b) The Agent shall comply with any applicable law in connection with a disposition of Collateral and such compliance will not be considered adversely to affect the commercial reasonableness of any sale of the Collateral. The Agent may sell the Collateral without giving any warranties and may specifically disclaim such warranties. If the Agent sells any of the Collateral on credit, the Debtors will only be credited with payments actually made by the purchaser. In addition, each Debtor waives (except as shall be required by applicable statute and cannot be waived) any and all rights that it may have to a judicial hearing in advance of the enforcement of any of the Agent's rights and remedies hereunder, including, without limitation, its right following an Event of Default to take immediate possession of the Collateral and to exercise its rights and remedies with respect thereto.

(c) For the purpose of enabling the Agent to further exercise rights and remedies under this Section 8 or elsewhere provided by agreement or applicable law, each Debtor hereby grants to the Agent, for the benefit of the Agent and the Secured Parties, an irrevocable, nonexclusive license (exercisable without payment of royalty or other compensation to such Debtor) to use, license or sublicense following an Event of Default, any Intellectual Property now owned or hereafter acquired by such Debtor, and wherever the same may be located, and including in such license access to all media in which any of the licensed items may be recorded or stored and to all computer software and programs used for the compilation or printout thereof.

---

-13-

**9. Applications of Proceeds.** Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, the proceeds of any sale, lease or other disposition by the Agent of the Collateral hereunder or from payments made to the Agent on account of any insurance policy insuring any portion of the Collateral shall be applied first, to the expenses of retaking, holding, storing, processing and preparing for sale, selling, and the like (including, without limitation, any taxes, fees and other costs incurred in connection therewith) of the Collateral, to the reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses incurred by the Agent in enforcing the Secured Parties' rights hereunder and in connection with collecting, storing and disposing of the Collateral, and then to satisfaction of the Obligations pro rata among the Secured Parties (based on then-outstanding principal amounts of Notes at the time of any such determination), and to the payment of any other amounts required by applicable law, after which the Secured Parties shall pay to the applicable Debtor any surplus proceeds. If, upon the sale, license or other disposition of all of the Collateral, the proceeds thereof are insufficient to pay all amounts to which the Secured Parties are legally entitled, the Debtors will be liable for the deficiency, together with interest thereon, at the rate of 18% per annum or the lesser amount permitted by applicable law (the "Default Rate"), and the reasonable fees of any attorneys employed by the Secured Parties to collect such deficiency. To the extent permitted by applicable law, each Debtor waives all claims, damages and demands against the Secured Parties arising out of the repossession, removal, retention or sale of the Collateral, unless due solely to the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Secured Parties as determined by a final judgment (not subject to further appeal) of a court of competent jurisdiction.

**10. Securities Law Provision.** Each Debtor recognizes that Agent may be limited in its ability to effect a sale to the public of all or part of the Pledged Securities by reason of certain prohibitions in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or other federal or state securities laws (collectively, the "Securities Laws"), and may be compelled to resort to one or more sales to a restricted group of purchasers who may be required to agree to acquire the Pledged Securities for their own account, for investment and not with a view to the distribution or resale thereof. Each Debtor agrees that sales so made may be at prices and on terms less favorable than if the Pledged Securities were sold to the public, and that Agent has no obligation to delay the sale of any Pledged Securities for the period of time necessary to register the Pledged Securities for sale to the public under the Securities Laws. Each Debtor shall cooperate with Agent in its attempt to satisfy any requirements under the Securities Laws (including, without limitation, registration thereunder if requested by Agent) applicable to the sale of the Pledged Securities by Agent.

**11. Costs and Expenses.** Each Debtor agrees to pay all reasonable out-of-pocket fees, costs and expenses incurred in connection with any filing required hereunder, including without limitation, any financing statements pursuant to the UCC, continuation statements, partial releases and/or termination statements related thereto or any expenses of any searches reasonably required by the Agent. The Debtors shall also pay all other claims and charges which in the reasonable opinion of the Agent is reasonably likely to prejudice, imperil or otherwise affect the Collateral or the Security Interests therein. The Debtors will also, upon demand, pay to the Agent the amount of any and all reasonable expenses, including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel and of any experts and agents, which the Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, may incur in connection with the creation, perfection, protection, satisfaction, foreclosure, collection or enforcement of the Security Interest and the preparation, administration, continuance, amendment or enforcement of this Agreement and pay to the Agent the amount of any and all reasonable expenses, including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel and of any experts and agents, which the Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, and the Secured Parties may incur in connection with (i) the enforcement of this Agreement, (ii) the custody or preservation of, or the sale of, collection from, or other realization upon, any of the Collateral, or (iii) the exercise or enforcement of any of the rights of the Secured Parties under the Notes.

---

-14-

**12. Responsibility for Collateral.** The Debtors assume all liabilities and responsibility in connection with all Collateral, and the Obligations shall in no way be affected or diminished by reason of the loss, destruction, damage or theft of any of the Collateral or its unavailability for any reason. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing and except as required by applicable law, (a) neither the Agent nor any Secured Party (i) has any duty (either before or after an Event of Default) to collect any amounts in respect of the Collateral or to preserve any rights relating to the Collateral, or (ii) has any obligation to clean-up or otherwise prepare the Collateral for sale, and (b) each Debtor shall remain obligated and liable under each contract or agreement included in the Collateral to be observed or performed by such Debtor thereunder. Neither the Agent nor any Secured Party shall have any obligation or liability under any such contract or agreement by reason of or arising out of this Agreement or the receipt by the Agent or any Secured Party of any payment relating to any of the Collateral, nor shall the Agent or any Secured Party be obligated in any manner to perform any of the obligations of any Debtor under or pursuant to any such contract or agreement, to make inquiry as to the nature or sufficiency of any payment received by the Agent or any Secured Party in respect of the Collateral or as to the sufficiency of any performance by any party under any such contract or agreement, to present or file any claim, to take any action to enforce any performance or to collect the payment of any amounts which may have been assigned to the Agent or to which the Agent or any Secured Party may be entitled at any time or times.

**13. Security Interests Absolute.** All rights of the Secured Parties and all obligations of each Debtor hereunder, shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of: (a) any lack of validity or enforceability of this Agreement, the Notes or any agreement entered into in connection with the foregoing, or any portion hereof or thereof, against any other Debtor or Guarantor; (b) any change in the time, manner or place of payment or performance of, or in any other term of, all or any of the Obligations, or any other amendment or waiver of or any consent to any departure from the Notes or any other agreement entered into in connection with the foregoing; (c) any exchange, release or nonperfection of any of the Collateral, or any release or amendment or waiver of or consent to departure from any other collateral for, or any guarantee, or any other security, for all or any of the Obligations; (d) any action by the Secured Parties to obtain, adjust, settle and cancel in its sole discretion any insurance claims or matters made or arising in connection with the Collateral; or (e) any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute any legal or equitable defense available to a Debtor, or a discharge of all or any part of the Security Interests granted hereby. Until the Obligations shall have been paid and performed in full (other than contingent obligations for which no claim has been made), the rights of the Secured Parties shall continue even if the Obligations are barred for any reason, including, without limitation, the running of the statute of limitations. Each Debtor expressly waives presentment, protest, notice of protest, demand, notice of nonpayment and demand for performance. In the event that at any time any transfer of any Collateral or any payment received by the Secured Parties hereunder shall be deemed by final order of a court of competent jurisdiction to have been a voidable preference or fraudulent conveyance under the bankruptcy or insolvency laws of the United States, or shall be deemed to be otherwise due to any party other than the Secured Parties,

then, in any such event, each Debtor's obligations hereunder shall survive cancellation of this Agreement, and shall not be discharged or satisfied by any prior payment thereof and/or cancellation of this Agreement, but shall remain a valid and binding obligation enforceable in accordance with the terms and provisions hereof. Each Debtor waives all right to require the Secured Parties to proceed against any other person or entity or to apply any Collateral which the Secured Parties may hold at any time, or to marshal assets, or to pursue any other remedy. Each Debtor waives any defense arising by reason of the application of the statute of limitations to any obligation secured hereby.

-15-

**14. Term of Agreement.** This Agreement and the Security Interests shall terminate on the date on which all payments under the Notes have been indefeasibly paid in full and all other Obligations (other than contingent obligations for which no claim has been made) have been paid or discharged; provided, however, that all indemnities of the Debtors contained in this Agreement (including, without limitation, Annex B hereto) shall survive and remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of the termination of this Agreement.

**15. Power of Attorney; Further Assurances.**

(a) Each Debtor authorizes the Agent, and does hereby make, constitute and appoint the Agent and its officers, agents, successors or assigns with full power of substitution, as such Debtor's true and lawful attorney-in-fact, with power, in the name of the Agent or such Debtor, to, after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, (i) endorse any note, checks, drafts, money orders or other instruments of payment (including payments payable under or in respect of any policy of insurance) in respect of the Collateral that may come into possession of the Agent; (ii) to sign and endorse any financing statement pursuant to the UCC or any invoice, freight or express bill, bill of lading, storage or warehouse receipts, drafts against debtors, assignments, verifications and notices in connection with accounts, and other documents relating to the Collateral; (iii) to pay or discharge taxes, liens, security interests or other encumbrances at any time levied or placed on or threatened against the Collateral; (iv) to demand, collect, receipt for, compromise, settle and sue for monies due in respect of the Collateral; (v) to transfer any Intellectual Property or provide licenses respecting any Intellectual Property; and (vi) generally, at the option of the Agent, and at the expense of the Debtors, at any time, or from time to time, to execute and deliver any and all documents and instruments and to do all acts and things which the Agent deems necessary to protect, preserve and realize upon the Collateral and the Security Interests granted therein in order to effect the intent of this Agreement and the Notes all as fully and effectually as the Debtors might or could do; and each Debtor hereby ratifies all that said attorney shall lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof. This power of attorney is coupled with an interest and shall be irrevocable for the term of this Agreement and thereafter as long as any of the Obligations shall be outstanding. The designation set forth herein shall be deemed to amend and supersede any inconsistent provision in the Organizational Documents or other documents or agreements to which any Debtor is subject or to which any Debtor is a party. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, each Secured Party is specifically authorized to execute and file any applications for or instruments of transfer and assignment of any patents, trademarks, copyrights or other Intellectual Property with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office.

-16-

(b) Each Debtor hereby irrevocably appoints the Agent as such Debtor's attorney-in-fact, with full authority in the place and instead of such Debtor and in the name of such Debtor, from time to time in the Agent's discretion, to take any action and to execute any instrument which the Agent may deem necessary or advisable to accomplish the purposes of this Agreement, including the filing, in its sole discretion, of one or more financing or continuation statements and amendments thereto, relative to any of the Collateral without the signature of such Debtor where permitted by law, which financing statements may (but need not) describe the Collateral as "all assets" or "all personal property" or words of like import, and ratifies all such actions taken by the Agent. This power of attorney is coupled with an interest and shall be irrevocable for the term of this Agreement and thereafter as long as any of the Obligations shall be outstanding.

**16. Notices.** All notices, requests, demands and other communications hereunder shall be subject to the notice provision of the Purchase Agreement.

**17. Other Security.** To the extent that the Obligations are now or hereafter secured by property other than the Collateral or by the guarantee, endorsement or property of any other person, firm, corporation or other entity, then the Agent shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to pursue, relinquish, subordinate, modify or take any other action with respect thereto, without in any way modifying or affecting any of the Secured Parties' rights and remedies hereunder.

**18. Appointment of Agent.** If and as applicable, the Secured Parties hereby appoint 3i Fund LP to act as their agent ("Agent") for purposes of exercising any and all rights and remedies of the Secured Parties hereunder. Such appointment shall continue until revoked in writing by the Secured Parties, at which time the Secured Parties shall appoint a new Agent. The Agent shall have the rights, responsibilities and immunities set forth in Annex B hereto.

**19. Miscellaneous.**

(a) No course of dealing between the Debtors and the Secured Parties, nor any failure to exercise, nor any delay in exercising, on the part of the Secured Parties, any right, power or privilege hereunder or under the Notes shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, power or privilege hereunder or thereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or privilege.

(b) All of the rights and remedies of the Secured Parties with respect to the Collateral, whether established hereby or by the Notes or by any other agreements, instruments or documents or by law shall be cumulative and may be exercised singly or concurrently.

(c) This Agreement, together with the exhibits and schedules hereto, contains the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into this Agreement and the exhibits and schedules hereto. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Debtors and the Secured Party, or, in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom enforcement of any such waived provision is sought.

(d) If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

-17-

(e) No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right.

(f) This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns. The Company and the Subsidiaries may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Agent (other than by merger). Any Secured Party may assign any or all of its rights under this Agreement to any Person (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to whom such Secured Party assigns or transfers any Obligations, provided such transferee agrees in writing to be bound, with respect to the transferred Obligations, by the provisions of this Agreement that apply to the "Secured Parties."



(g) Each party shall take such further action and execute and deliver such further documents as may be necessary or appropriate in order to carry out the provisions and purposes of this Agreement.

(h) Except to the extent mandatorily governed by the jurisdiction or situs where the Collateral is located, all questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Except to the extent mandatorily governed by the jurisdiction or situs where the Collateral is located, each Debtor agrees that all proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Notes (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan. Except to the extent mandatorily governed by the jurisdiction or situs where the Collateral is located, each Debtor hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such proceeding is improper. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

-18-

(i) This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and, all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same Agreement. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission, such signature shall create a valid binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) the same with the same force and effect as if such facsimile signature were the original thereof.

(j) All Debtors shall jointly and severally be liable for the obligations of each Debtor to the Secured Parties hereunder.

(k) Each Debtor agrees to indemnify, pay and hold harmless the Agent and the Secured Parties and their respective assignees and affiliates and their respective officers, directors, employees, agents, consultants, auditors, and attorneys of any of them (collectively, "Indemnitees") from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, claims, costs, expenses and disbursements of any kind or nature whatsoever (including the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for such Indemnitees in connection with any investigative, administrative or judicial proceeding commenced or threatened, whether or not such Purchaser Indemnitee shall be designated a party thereto) imposed on, incurred by or asserted against such Indemnitee in any way related to or arising from or alleged to arise from this Agreement or the Collateral, except any such losses, claims, liabilities, damages, penalties, suits, costs and expenses which result from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Indemnitee as determined by a final, nonappealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction; provided that the Debtors shall not be obligated to indemnify the Indemnitees, or have any liability, in excess of the aggregate Purchase Price (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). This indemnification provision is in addition to, and not in limitation of, any other indemnification provision in the Notes, the Purchase Agreement or any other agreement, instrument or other document executed or delivered in connection herewith or therewith.

(l) Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to subject Agent or any Secured Party to liability as a partner in any Debtor or any of its direct or indirect subsidiaries that is a partnership or as a member in any Debtor or any of its direct or indirect subsidiaries that is a limited liability company, nor shall Agent or any Secured Party be deemed to have assumed any obligations under any partnership agreement or limited liability company agreement, as applicable, of any such Debtor or any of its direct or indirect subsidiaries or otherwise, unless and until any such Secured Party exercises its right to be substituted for such Debtor as a partner or member, as applicable, pursuant hereto.

(m) To the extent that the grant of the security interest in the Collateral and the enforcement of the terms hereof require the consent, approval or action of any partner or member, as applicable, of any Debtor or any direct or indirect subsidiary of any Debtor or compliance with any provisions of any of the Organizational Documents, the Debtors hereby represent that all such consents and approvals have been obtained.

[SIGNATURE PAGE OF DEBTORS FOLLOWS]

-19-

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Security Agreement to be duly executed on the day and year first above written.

**VERB TECHNOLOGY COMPANY, INC.**

By: /s/ Rory J. Cutaia  
Name: Rory J. Cutaia  
Title: Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer, President and Secretary

[SIGNATURE PAGE OF HOLDERS FOLLOWS]

-20-

[SIGNATURE PAGE OF HOLDERS TO SECURITY AGREEMENT]

Name of Investing Entity: 3i, LP

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing entity: /s/ Maier J Tarlow

Name of Authorized Signatory: Maier J Tarlow

Title of Authorized Signatory: Manager on Behalf of the GP

[SIGNATURE PAGE OF HOLDERS TO SECURITY AGREEMENT]

Name of Investing Entity: Nomis Bay, Ltd.

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing entity: /s/ James Keves

Name of Authorized Signatory: James Keyes

Title of Authorized Signatory: Director

---

[SIGNATURE PAGE OF HOLDERS TO SECURITY AGREEMENT]

Name of Investing Entity: BPY Limited

*Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing entity: /s/ James Keyes*

Name of Authorized Signatory: James Keyes

Title of Authorized Signatory: Director

---